

SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

580-14-101

UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	1
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	4
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	8
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	9
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	11
1.10 RESTORATION.....	13
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA.....	13
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES.....	14
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	14
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	16
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	16
1.16 'S FIELD OFFICE.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	17
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	18
1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	19
1.23 TESTS.....	21
1.24 INSTRUCTIONS.....	22
1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	23
1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS.....	24

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT.....	<b>Error!</b>
<b>Bookmark not defined.</b>	
1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	25
1.29 SAFETY SIGN.....	26
1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.....	26
1.31 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for upgrade animal laboratory HVAC as required by drawings and specifications.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense,.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the

approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings. as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- E\*. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of

utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center / areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

F\*. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

(d)

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated

from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR [Chief Engineer][Chief of Facilities Management]. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work



- plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center . Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

### 1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of buildings areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building. buildings.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by

Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center .
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors : The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors . The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's 's Chief.
  - a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:
 

40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous  
Waste

40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of  
Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in  
Commerce, and use Prohibitions

49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous  
Material Communications Regulations

49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments  
and Packaging

49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General

49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for  
Transportation

49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions  
and Preparation

TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-  
PCB-7

.

#### **1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by

the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
  - Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
  - Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;

- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

#### **1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.11 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

#### **1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

#### **1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**



- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, lines for each gravesite control monument, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots, gravesite control monuments, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
  2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
  3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.

4. Lines of grave plot documentation.
  5. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
  6. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- E\*. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the, COR one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

#### **1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the 's COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR [Chief Engineer][Chief of Facilities Management] within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary

roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work.

Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

#### **1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned.  
Vibrations must be eliminated.
  4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
  - D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

#### **1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment.
- A\*. Use of existing elevator elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
  1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper

- condition. Contractor may use elevators Nos.1 & 2 in Building Nos. 109 for exclusive use for daily use. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
    - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
    - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
    - c. Finish flooring.
  3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes at the contractors expense.
  4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining at the contractors expense.
  5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractors expense, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
  6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

#### **1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
    - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at 's COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's 's system.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

### 1.23 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air,

steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.24 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a



different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the Schedule drawings .
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center .
- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- C\*. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center

- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

#### **1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing remote dictating machine, X-ray, dental and laundry equipment, required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

#### **1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification. shown on the drawings.

### 1.29 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and is made a part of this specification. shown on the drawings.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

Estimated Cost		No. of Photographs
Up to	\$250,000	50 to 100
" "	\$500,000	100 to 150
" "	\$1,000,000	150 to 200
" "	\$2,000,000	200 to 250
" "	\$5,000,000	250 to 300
" "	\$10,000,000	300 to 400
More than	\$10,000,000	400 to 500

### 1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones

including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site

- work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
  6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
  7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
  8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.

9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.
15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.
16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.

17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
  18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR , adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
  - D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through / COR . Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
  - E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
  - F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
  - G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

- - - E N D - - -



MICHAEL E DEBAKEY VA MEDICAL CENTER

PROJECT 580-14-101 SPECIFICATIONS

UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB

**SECTION 01 35 26  
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS .....	4
1.2	DEFINITIONS .....	5
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS .....	6
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) .....	6
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) .....	12
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE .....	13
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .....	14
1.8	TRAINING .....	15
1.9	INSPECTIONS .....	16
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS .....	17
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) .....	18
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL .....	18
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING .....	24
1.14	FIRE SAFETY .....	24
1.15	ELECTRICAL .....	26
1.16	FALL PROTECTION .....	28
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS .....	28
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.19	CRANES .....	29
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) .....	30
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING .....	30
1.23	LADDERS .....	30

1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS .....	31
------	-----------------------------	----

**SECTION 01 35 26  
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2012 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a

physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
3. Restricted work;
4. Transfer to another job;
5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
6. Loss of consciousness; Or
7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

### **1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Project Manager, Facility Safety Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

### **1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any

portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
  - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
    - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
    - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

- 1) Contractor;
- 2) Contract number;
- 3) Project name;
- 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;



**e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

**f. TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure &

identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Project Manager Contracting or Officer Representative:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response ;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention ;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting ;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work ;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;

- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete.

- C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Project Manager, project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and facility Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
  - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
  - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
    - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
    - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in

writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

#### **1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This

list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

#### **1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

#### **1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

#### **1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
  - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
  - 2. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.



3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

#### **1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Resident Engineer Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly.
- D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting

Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as requested.

#### **1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):**

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority .
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

#### **1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust,

or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.

- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Engineer. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class III**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on

installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
  - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

- b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
  - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
  - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
  - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.
- D. Products and Materials:
- 1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
  - 2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
  - 3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall
  - 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
  - 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
  - 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
  - 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Engineer and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
  2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
  3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
  4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either

local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

### **1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
  - 1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
  - 2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
  - 3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

### **1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33



23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- E. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- F. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- H. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- I. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

- J. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
  
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office Obtain permits from facility safety officer or contractor officer representative at least 12 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
  
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
  
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
  
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

#### **1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
  
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
  
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition ( refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any

Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
  2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
  3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- D.** Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the

Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
  - 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
  - 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

#### **1.18 CRANES**

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date of November 10, 2014.
- C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

- 2. over any occupied building unless
  - a. the top two floors are vacated
  - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

#### **1.19 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

#### **1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager. Obtain permits from Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Manager and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

#### **1.23 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

#### **1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
  1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
  2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
  3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 45 29  
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**580-14-101**

**UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor Department of Veterans Affairs .

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
  - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
  - T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
  - T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
  - T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,  
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum  
Tensile Strength

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for  
Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand,  
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel  
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile  
Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine  
and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),  
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of  
Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing  
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural  
Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 KNm/m<sup>3</sup>))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
D3740-11.....	Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction
D6938-10.....	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
E94-04(2010).....	Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
E164-08.....	Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
E329-11c.....	Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
E543-09.....	Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93(R2011).....	Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
E709-08.....	Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
E1155-96(R2008).....	Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

### 1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 2. Provide full time part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
  - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with AASHTO T99/T180 Method A ASTM D698 D1557 Method A ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 AASHTO T310 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 AASHTO T191 , or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.
  - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m<sup>2</sup> (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per \_\_\_\_\_ cubicmeters yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and

backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136 ASTM D422 ASTM D1140.

- D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

### **3.2 FOUNDATION PILES:**

- A. Witness load test procedure for conformance with ASTM D1143 and interpret test data to verify geotechnical recommendations for pile capacity. Submit load test report in accordance with ASTM D1143.
- B. Review Contractor's equipment, methods, and procedures prior to starting any work on site. Provide continuous inspection of pile installation. Maintain a record of all pertinent phases of operation for submittal to COR.
- C. Auger-Placed Piles: Take and test samples of grout in accordance with ASTM C109 for conformance with specified strength requirements. Not less than six cubes shall be made for each day of casting. Test three cubes at 7 days and three at 28 days.
- D. Cast-in-Place Concrete Piles: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- E. Prestressed Concrete Piles:
  - 1. Inspection at Plant: Inspect forms, placement of reinforcing steel and strands, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of strands.
  - 2. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
  - 3. Test strand for conformance with ASTM A416/A416M and furnish report to COR.
  - 4. Inspect piles to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

**3.3 FOUNDATION CAISSONS:**

- A. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's placement of concrete.
- B. Maintain a record of concrete used in each caisson. Compare records with calculated volumes.
- C. Inspect percussion hole in bottom of each caisson to determine that material is capable of supporting design load.
- D. Inspect sides and bottom of each caisson for compliance with contract documents.
- E. Submit a certified "Caisson Field Record" for each caisson, recording actual elevation at bottom of shaft; final center line location of top; variation of shaft from plumb; results of all tests performed; actual allowable bearing capacity of bottom; depth of socket into rock; levelness of bottom; seepage of water; still water level (if allowed to flood); variation of shaft (from dimensions shown); location and size of reinforcement, and evidence of seams, voids, or channels below the bottom. Verify the actual bearing capacity of the rock strata by the use of a calibrated penetrometer or other acceptable method.
- F. Caissons Bearing on Hardpan: Take undisturbed samples, suitable for tests required, from caisson bottom. Make auger probe to a depth of 2.5 meters (8 feet) below bottom and visually inspect and classify soil. Verify continuity of strata and thickness.
  - 1. Conduct the following test on each sample, and report results and evaluations to the COR:
    - a. Unconfined Compression Test (ASTM D2166).
    - b. Moisture Content (ASTM D2216).
    - c. Density.

**3.4 LANDSCAPING:**

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
  - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
  - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to COR.



**3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:****A. Aggregate Base Course:**

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with AASHTO T180, Method D ASTM D1557, Method D
2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with AASHTO T191 ASTM D1556 .
3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

**B. Asphalt Concrete:**

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

**3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

**3.7 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE:**

- A. Inspection Prior to Concreting: Inspect tendons, drape of tendons, and anchorage components for compliance prior to concreting.
- B. Concrete Testing: As required in Article, CONCRETE of this section except make three test cylinders representing each area to be tensioned and cylinders shall be cured in same manner as concrete they represent. Make compression test prior to determining minimum specified strength required for post-tensioning.
- C. Post-tensioning: Witness post-tensioning operation and record actual gauge pressures and elongations applied to each tendon.
- D. Submit reports in quadruplicate of the following:
  1. Inspection of placement and post-tensioning of all tendons.

2. Size, number, location, and drape of tendons.
3. Calculated elongations, based upon the length, modulus of elasticity, and cross-sectional area of the tendons used.
4. Actual field elongations. Check elongation of tendons within ranges established by manufacturer.
5. Calculated gauge pressure and jacking force applied to each tendon.
6. Actual gauge pressures and jacking force applied to each tendon.
7. Required concrete strength at time of jacking.
8. Actual concrete strength at time of jacking.
9. Do not cut or cover the tendon ends until the Contractor receives the COR's written approval of the post-tensioning records.

### **3.8 CONCRETE:**

#### **A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:**

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

#### **B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:**

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be

- placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COR make three cylinders for each 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
  4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
  5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
  6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
  7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
  8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
  9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
  10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:

- a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
  - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
  - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
  - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
  - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
  - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
  - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
  - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.

- c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.

19. Other inspections:

- a. Grouting under base plates.
- b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:  
Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
  - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
  - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
  - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
  - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
  - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in  $\text{kg/m}^3$  (pounds per cubic feet).
  - f. Weather conditions during placing.
  - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
  - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
  - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
  - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.9 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

- A. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18).
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

### **3.10 SHOTCRETE:**

- A. Inspection and Material Testing:
  - 1. Provide field inspection and testing service as required by COR to certify that shotcrete has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
  - 2. Periodically inspect and test proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
  - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
  - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Report instances of excessive moisture to COR.
  - 5. Certify, in duplicate, that ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in shotcrete conform to approved trial mixes.
  - 6. Provide field inspection of the proper size and placement of the reinforcement in the shotcrete.
- B. Shotcrete Sampling:
  - 1. Provide a technician at site of placement to perform shotcrete sampling.
  - 2. Take cores in accordance with ACI 506.
  - 3. Insure maintenance of water-cement ratio established by approved trial mix.
  - 4. Verify specified mixing has been accomplished.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Sample Panels:
  - 1. Compression test core for strength in accordance with ACI 506. For each test series of three cores, test one core at 7 days and one core at 28 days. Use remaining core as a spare to be tested at either 7 or 28 days as required. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one core, except when one core shows evidence of improper sampling or testing,

in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare core shall be used.

2. Submit certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. On test report, indicate following information:
  - a. Core identification number and date cast.
  - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
  - c. Compressive strength of shotcrete in MPa (psi).
  - d. Weather conditions during placing.
  - e. Temperature of shotcrete in each test core when test core was taken.
  - f. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
  - g. Ambient temperature when shotcrete sample was taken.
  - h. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

D. Submit inspection reports certification and instances of noncompliance to COR.

### **3.11 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE:**

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement and concrete cover of reinforcing steel and tendons, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of tendons.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Test tendons for conformance with ASTM A416 and furnish report to COR.
- D. Inspect members to insure that specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

### **3.12 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:**

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement of reinforcing steel, concrete cover, and placement and finishing of concrete.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Inspect members to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

### **3.13 MASONRY:**

- A. Mortar Tests:
  1. Laboratory compressive strength test:

- a. Comply with ASTM C780.
  - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
  - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
  - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
- 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
  - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
    - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
    - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
    - c. Perform test for each 230 m<sup>2</sup> (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
  - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
    - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
    - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

### **3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
  - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
  - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
  - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
  - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
  - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
  - 1. Weld Inspection:
    - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.



- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
  - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
  - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
  - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
  - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
    - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
    - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
    - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
    - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
    - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
  - g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
  - h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
  - i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
  - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

- b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
  - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
  - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
  - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
  - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

### **3.15 STEEL DECKING:**

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

### **3.16 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:**

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.

- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

### 3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from COR.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
  - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m<sup>2</sup> (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
  - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m<sup>2</sup> (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

### 3.18 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

#### A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

(AASHTO T180)(AASHTO T99)(ASTM D1557)(ASTM D698) \_\_\_\_\_

Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T310) \_\_\_\_\_

Penetration Test, Soils \_\_\_\_\_

#### B. Landscaping:

Topsoil Test \_\_\_\_\_

#### C. Aggregate Base:

Laboratory Compaction, (AASHTO T180) (ASTM D1557)	_____
Field Density, (AASHTO T191) (ASTM D1556)	_____
Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27)	_____
Wear (AASHTO T96)	_____
Soundness (AASHTO T104)	_____

## D. Asphalt Concrete:

Field Density, (AASHTO T230) ASTM D1188	_____
Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete Gradation (AASHTO T27)	_____
Wear (AASHTO T96)	_____
Soundness (AASHTO T104)	_____

## E. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	_____
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	_____
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	_____
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	_____
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	_____
Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33)	_____
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)	_____
Soundness (ASTM C33)	_____
Abrasion (ASTM C33)	_____
Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330)	_____
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330)	_____
Unit Weight (ASTM C330)	_____
Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days)	_____

## F. Reinforcing Steel:

Tensile Test (ASTM A370)	_____
Bend Test (ASTM A370)	_____
Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370)	_____
Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370)	_____

## G. Shotcrete:

Taking and Curing Test Cores (ACI 506)	_____
Compressive Strength, Test Cores (ACI 506)	_____

## H. Prestressed Concrete:

Testing Strands (ASTM A416) \_\_\_\_\_

I. Masonry:

Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109) \_\_\_\_\_

Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109) \_\_\_\_\_

Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780) \_\_\_\_\_

Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019) \_\_\_\_\_

Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140) \_\_\_\_\_

Prism Tests (ASTM C1314) \_\_\_\_\_

J. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) \_\_\_\_\_

Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) \_\_\_\_\_

Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94) \_\_\_\_\_

K. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:

Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605) \_\_\_\_\_

L. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days) \_\_\_\_\_

L. Technical Personnel: (Minimum \_\_\_\_\_ months)

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 23 00  
GYPSUM PLASTERING**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies metal and gypsum lathing and gypsum plaster.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Access Doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Steel framing members for attachment of plaster bases:
1. Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
  2. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- D. Room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Cement plaster: Section 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING.
- F. Veneer plaster: Section 09 26 00, VENEER PLASTERING.
- G. Lead lined lath: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY:**

- A. Definitions and description of terms to be in accordance with ASTM C11, ASTM C841, and ASTM C842 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead is the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, and bar joists.
- C. Self-furring Lath: Metal plastering bases having dimples or crimps designed to hold the back plane of the lath 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) away from the plane of the solid backing.
- D. Solid Backing or Solid Bases: Concrete, masonry, sheathing, rigid insulation, and similar materials to which plaster is directly applied.
- E. Wet Areas: Areas of a building where cyclic or continuous exposure to very humid or wet conditions, or in which a dew point condition may occur in the plaster.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in  
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Details of floating interior angle unrestrained construction.
2. Details of assembly and anchorage of lath and accessories.

D. Manufacturers' Literature and Data:

1. Accessories for plaster, each type.
2. Metal plaster bases, each type.
3. Fasteners.
4. Bonding compounds, including application instructions.
5. Admixtures, including mixing and application instructions.

E. Manufacturers certificates:

1. Gypsum plaster.

G. Installer qualifications.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Deliver manufactured materials in the manufacturers' original unbroken packages or containers which are labeled plainly with the manufacturers' names and brands. Keep cementitious materials dry and stored off the ground, under cover, and away from sweating walls and other damp surfaces until ready for use.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Comply with ASTM C842 requirements.
- B. Maintain work areas at not less than 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) or greater than 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) for not less than one (1) week prior to application of plaster, continuously during application of plaster, and one (1) week after plaster has set or until plaster has dried.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installers qualifications: Work to be performed by installer having a minimum of three (3) years' experience for work relating to this Section.

**1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Where indicated on construction documents, provide gypsum plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Where indicated on construction documents provide gypsum plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for STC ratings according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by a qualified testing agency.

#### 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A641/A641M-09a.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
  - A653/A653M-13 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - C11-13.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems.
  - C28/C28M-10.....Gypsum Plasters
  - C35-01(R2014).....Inorganic Aggregates For Use in Gypsum Plaster
  - C206-03(R2009).....Finishing Hydrated Lime
  - C472-99(R2014).....Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Concrete
  - C631-09(R2014).....Bonding Compounds for Interior Gypsum Plastering
  - C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
  - C842-05(R2010).....Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster
  - C847-14a.....Metal Lath
  - C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
  - D3678-14.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Interior-Profile Extrusions
  - E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
  - E90-09.....Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
- C. Commercial Item Description (CID):
- A-A-55615-95(R2006).....Shield, Expansion; (Wood Screw and Log Bolt Self-Threading Anchor)



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 PLASTERING BASES (LATH):**

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
  - 1. Paper Backing: Kraft paper factory bonded to back of lath.
  - 2. Diamond-Mesh Lath:
    - a. Type: Flat Self-furring.
    - b. Weight: 4 kg/sq. m (2.5 lb/sq. yd.) 1.8 kg/sq. m (3.4 lb. sq. yd.).
  - 3. Flat-Rib Lath: Rib depth of not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch), 1.5 kg/sq. m (2.75 lb/sq. yd.) 1.8 kg/sq. m (3.4 lb/sq. yd.).
  - 4. 10 mm (3/8-inch) Rib Lath: 1.8 kg/sq. m (3.4 lb/sq. yd.) 2.2 kg/sq. m (4 lb/sq. yd.).
  - 5. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Post-consumer plus one-half of preconsumer content not less than 30 percent.
- B. Gypsum Lath:
  - 1. Sheet; 610 mm x 2438 mm (2 ft. x 8 ft.).
  - 2. 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick.
  - 3. Type "X" for fire rated assemblies.

**2.2 GYPSUM PLASTERS:**

- A. Base Coat: High strength gypsum plaster with a minimum average, dry compressive strength of 19 MPa (2800 psi) according to ASTM C472 for a mix of 45 kg (100 lb.) of plaster and .06 cu. m (2 cu. ft.) of sand.
- B. Finish Coat: High strength gypsum gauging plaster with a minimum average dry compressive strength of 34 MPa (5000 psi) according to ASTM C472.

**2.3 LIME**

- A. ASTM C206, Type S.

**2.4 AGGREGATES:**

- A. Natural sand, except grade aggregates in accordance with ASTM C35, "TABLE 1".
- B. Vermiculite and perlite aggregates are not acceptable, except where required for fire rated assemblies.

**2.5 BONDING COMPOUND (FOR INTERIOR WORK):**

- A. ASTM C631, except water re-emulsifiable compound is prohibited.

**2.6 ACCESSORIES FOR GYPSUM PLASTER:**

- A. General: Coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required as per ASTM C841.
- B. Cornerite: Fabricated from expanded-metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
- C. Striplath: Fabricated from expanded-metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
- D. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
  - 1. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated on construction documents.
  - 2. Smallnose cornerbead with perforated flanges; use on curved corners.
  - 3. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing unit masonry corners.
  - 4. Bullnose cornerbead, radius 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum, with expanded flanges; use at locations indicated on construction documents.
- E. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
- F. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

**2.7 FASTENERS:**

- A. Tie wire, screws, staples, clips, nails, and other fasteners ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Provide fasteners for securing metal plastering bases having heads, or inserted through washers large enough to engage two strands (1 on each side of the washer) of the metal plastering base.
- C. For fire rated construction type and size as used in fire rated test.
- D. Screws: ASTM C1002.
- E. Expansion Shields: CID A-A-55615.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 APPLYING LATH BASES:**

- A. Apply lath base in accordance with ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Provide metal plastering bases where plaster is required on partitions, ceilings and furring, where required for setting ceramic tile in

adhesive on gypsum plaster and for light troughs, beams and other curved or irregular surfaces.

1. Where plaster is required on solid bases, metal plastering bases are not required, unless shown on the construction documents.
  2. Form true surfaces, straight or in moderate curves where shown on construction documents, without sags or buckles and with long dimension of lath at right angles to direction of supports.
  3. Shape lathing to within 19 mm (3/4 inch) of finished profiles of irregular surfaces.
  4. Terminate lath for ceiling construction at casing bead (Floating Angle Construction) where butting into or penetrated by walls, columns, beams, and similar elements.
- C. Gypsum lath may be used in lieu of expanded metal lath for gypsum plaster only on straight flat surfaces of partitions and walls, and on furring, except for lathing in wet areas and as a base for marble finishes.
- D. Installing Metal Plastering Bases:
1. Select type of expanded metal lath to conform to Table 2 of ASTM C841.
  2. Select type of fasteners based upon expanded metal lath type to be installed to conform to Table 1 of ASTM C841.
  3. Where metal plastering bases are required over solid backing, provide self-furring, diamond-mesh lath type.
  4. Attach self-furring diamond-mesh lath directly to masonry and concrete with hardened nails, power actuated drive pins. Locate fasteners at the dimples or crimps only.
  5. Where metal plastering bases are required over steel columns and studless solid plaster partitions supports by L-runners, provide rib lath.
  6. Provide rib lath above ceramic tile wainscots where the finish above the wainscot is required to finish flush with the tile face.
  7. Do not install continuous plastering bases through expansion and control joints. Terminate plastering base at each side of joint.

### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SOLID BASES:**

- A. Prepare in accordance with ASTM C842, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Terminate concrete form ties and other metal projections not less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) below the surface of concrete.

- C. Remove projections and fill depressions, holes, cracks and similar voids flush with patching compound compatible with the substrate and plaster, within the tolerance, specified in ASTM C842.
- D. Clean existing concrete surfaces specified to receive plaster to ensure bonding as specified in ASTM C842.
- E. Condition new or existing concrete surfaces specified to receive plaster by applying bonding compound as specified in ASTM C842.
- F. Condition existing, new, concrete masonry surfaces (solid backing) specified to receive plaster by applying metal plastering base as specified in ASTM C842.

### **3.3 INSTALLING PLASTERING ACCESSORIES:**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with ASTM C841, except as follows:
  - 1. Set plastering accessories plumb, level and true to line, mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces.
  - 2. Install in one piece, within the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
  - 3. Wood plugs are not acceptable anchorage for fasteners.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external plaster corners.
- C. Strip Lath:
  - 1. Install centered over joints between dissimilar materials, such as clay tile, brick, concrete masonry units, concrete, and expanded metal and gypsum lath. Install where surfaces are required to be plastered and are in contact with each other in same plane, except where expansion joints and casing beads are required.
  - 2. Wire tie, staple, screw, or nail strip lath to base along both edges at not over 152 mm (6 inches) on centers.
  - 3. Reinforce gypsum lath at corners of openings, at internal corners, and at chases and similar breaks in continuity in accordance with ASTM C841.
- D. Casing Beads:
  - 1. Provide at locations where plaster terminates against other materials.
  - 2. Provide where indicated in construction documents.
  - 3. Provide where plaster terminates against trim of steel frames and trim of other materials and equipment, except where trim overlaps plaster.

4. Provide where plaster for new walls or furring (vertical or horizontal) terminates against existing construction.
5. Provide around perimeter of openings for recessed casework and equipment, except where edge is covered by flanges. Locate to conform to dimensions shown on approved shop drawings.
6. Both sides of expansion and control joints, unless shown otherwise.
7. Where ceilings butt into or are penetrated by walls, columns, beams, and similar elements so as to provide floating angle (unrestrained) construction in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Cornerites:

1. Provide at interior corners of walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces to be plastered, except where lath is carried around angle.
2. Fasten only as necessary to retain position during plastering.
3. Omit cornerites at junction of new plastered walls with existing plastered walls.
4. Provide where metal plastering bases are specified not to be carried around internal angles, and at locations where casing beads are specified and shown.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Show and clearly define on drawings locations of control joints.
2. Detail control joints.
3. See ASTM C841 for design criteria.

F. Control Joints:

1. Where control joints are placed parallel to framing members, install joints within 101 mm (4 inches) of framing member.
2. Install control joints only to the edges of abutting sheets of lath so that the lath is not continuous or tied across joint.
3. Extend control joints the full width and height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling plaster membrane.

**3.4 GYPSUM PLASTER APPLICATION:**

- A. Proportion, mix, and apply plaster in accordance with ASTM C842.
- B. Thickness of Plaster: ASTM C842, except as follows:
  1. Where greater thickness is indicated on construction documents.
  2. Where thickness is required to match existing.
  3. On metal plaster base 19 mm (3/4 inch), except where greater thickness is required for fire rated construction.

4. Apply finish coats to a uniform thickness of approximately 2 mm (1/16 inch) with not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) thickness at any point.
- C. Cut 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep V-joint in finish coat of plaster adjacent to metal door frames and wherever plaster finishes flush with other materials, except where casing beads are required. Omit 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep V-joint on walls and partitions where plaster is recessed back from face of door frames, or similar conditions.
  - D. Plaster to have a smooth-trowel finish unless specified or shown otherwise.
  - E. Apply gypsum plaster in three (3) coats except as follows: Gypsum plaster applied to masonry gypsum lath using the two-coat double back method.
  - F. Gypsum Plaster Base Coat: Apply base coats with sufficient pressure and ensure plaster is sufficiently plastic to provide a strong bond to bases. Work base coats into screeds at intervals from 1524 to 2438 mm (5 to 8 ft.). Plaster must not be continuous across expansion and control joints occurring in walls, partitions, and ceilings. Finish work level, plumb, square, and true, within a tolerance of 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 ft.) without waves, cracks, blisters, pits, crazing, discoloration, projections, or other imperfections. Form plaster work carefully around angles and contours, and well up to screeds. Take special care to prevent sagging and consequent dropping of applications. There must be no visible junction marks in finish coat where one day's work adjoins another.
    1. Gypsum Two-Coat Base Coat: Apply the first coat to cover the base with sufficient material and pressure to form a good bond on the wall or ceiling base. Before the first coat has set and without scratching or cracking the surface, apply a second coat (double back) of the same material proportion as the base coat to the screeds. Straighten to a true surface without application of water, and cross rake or scratch to receive the finish coat.
    2. Gypsum Three-Coat Base Coat: Apply scratch coat 5 to 6 mm (3/16 to 1/4 inch) thick to cover the base with sufficient material and pressure to form a good bond on the wall or ceiling base. Rake or scratch the surface and allow to set firm and hard. Apply the brown coat to bring the base coat out to the screeds, compact, and

straighten to a true surface without the application of water, and cross rake or scratch to receive the finish coat.

- G. Gypsum Plaster Finish Coats: Moderately moisten or fog spray base coat of plaster that has become dry before finish coat is applied.

Accelerate plaster, if necessary, to provide a setting time of not more than four (4) hours from the time the plaster is mixed.

1. Lime-Putty and Gypsum Gauged Finish Coat: Apply lime-putty gypsum finish white coat over the base coat, scratch in thoroughly, lay on well, double back, and fill out to a true, even surface. Allow the finish to dry not more than five (5) minutes, then trowel well with water. Apply maximum pressure in order to compact the finish coat and provide a smooth finish free from blemishes and irregularities. Apply trowel finish coats of gypsum-gauged lime-putty over properly prepared base coats as thin as possible and 2 to 3 mm (1/16 to 1/8 inch) thick for conventional plaster system, except as necessary in spots to level out hollows in base coat.

- H. Concealed Plaster:

1. Where plaster is concealed behind built in cabinets, furnishings, or equipment, apply finish coat.
2. Where plaster is concealed above ceilings, omit finish coat.
3. Where plaster is used as a base for adhesive application of tile and similar finishes, omit finish coat.

### **3.5 PATCHING:**

- A. After all work except painting is finished, point around trim, frames, and similar items.
- B. Patch damaged plaster to match previously applied plaster in color and texture.
- C. Sanding plaster is prohibited.
- D. Patch, alter and replace existing plaster surfaces as required to complete work.
- E. Patching of Rated Construction: Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with patching plaster. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with same materials used in construction so as to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction, STC equivalent to the sound rated construction, and construction that will not permit the passage of smoke.

**3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:**

Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Remove droppings or splatterings from other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Leave clean and in a condition to receive paint or other finish.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 29 00  
GYPSUM BOARD**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Gypsum base for veneer plaster: Section 09 26 00, VENEER PLASTERING.
- E. Lead lined wallboard: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.
- F. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.

2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| C11-08.....   | Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems  |
| C475-02.....  | Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board   |
| C840-08.....  | Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board  |
| C919-08.....  | Sealants in Acoustical Applications  |
| C954-07.....  | Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness |
| C1002-07..... | Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs                    |

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum  
Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.

1. ASTM C1396, Type X.

2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,

3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

### **2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD**

A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

### **2.4 FASTENERS**

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

## **2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.
    - b. Smoke partitions.
    - c. Sound rated partitions.
    - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
    - e. Corridor partitions.
  - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
    - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
    - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
    - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
  - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
  - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. At existing ceilings.

### **3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
  - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
  - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
    - a. Use perpendicular application.
    - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
  - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
  - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
  - 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.

7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
  - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
  - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
  - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
  - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
  - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
  2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
  3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
  1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
  1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
  2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
  3. Corner Beads:
    - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.

- b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
- 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
  - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
  - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
  - d. Where shown.

### 3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

### 3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
  - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
  - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
- 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Two hour wall:

- a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
- c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.

3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

F. Elevator Shafts:

- 1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
- 2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

### 3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:

- 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
- 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier,



fire rated and sound rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

### **3.6 REPAIRS**

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

### **3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS**

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
  - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 02 65 00, UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL
- E. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
- F. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- G. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING,
- H. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING
- I. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- J. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- K. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- L. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- M. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- N. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- O. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- P. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- Q. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- R. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- S. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATION and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- T. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS

U. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

V. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUITS and CABLES.

Y. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the

natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.

4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure

- to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
  - H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
  1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
  2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed

- locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
  4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Interstitial space.
    - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - d. Pipe sleeves.
    - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
  2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  3. Equipment and materials identification.
  4. Fire-stopping materials.
  5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):  
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves  
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts  
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts  
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving  
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers  
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications  
Code for Pressure Piping:  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel  
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades  
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials  
E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of  
Building Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:  
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment

54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.



3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Resident Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

**2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

**2.3 BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.

- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
  - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
  - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
  - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
  - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
  - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch //or fixed-pitch// drive as follows:
    - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
    - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
  - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
  - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

#### **2.4 DRIVE GUARDS**

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm

(one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

## **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

## **2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical

equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:

1. Suitable for variable torque load.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 25,000 AIC.

## **2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. //
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
  2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

## 2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

## 2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

## 2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
  - 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
  - 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
  - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include paragraph below if for new construction (roof deck) only.

- F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- K. Supports for Piping Systems:
  - 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
  - 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.

g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.

h. Copper Tube:

- 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

## **2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.



- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating  
Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS**

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

### **2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.

- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## **2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.16 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.

Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.

2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.

3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use of the pneumatic controls shall be avoided except where tie-in with the existing installation is required.

H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments:

This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
  3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe and duct penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

#### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### 3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation.

Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain



- unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
  5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
  6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
    - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
    - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
  7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall

correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.9 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### **3.10 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00,

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

**3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

**3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 12  
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- G. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS.
- F. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:

1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators

MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOTORS:**

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

- C. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- D. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
1. Three phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
    - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
    - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
    - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
  2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
  3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
  2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:

- a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
- b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
- c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
- 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

- 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
- 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
  - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
  - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
  - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
- 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
- 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.

L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open<sub>7</sub> drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.



**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION:**

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

**3.2 FIELD TESTS**

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- D. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

**3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of all equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 41  
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- M. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit list of rooms and NC levels to suit specific project being designed. Add rooms and NC levels if required.

B. Noise Criteria:

- 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Audio Speech Pathology	25
Audio Suites	25
Auditoriums, Theaters	35-40
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Chapels	35
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Dining Rooms, Food Services/ Serving	40
Examination Rooms	35
Gymnasiums	50
Kitchens	50
Laboratories (With Fume Hoods)	45 to 55
Laundries	50

Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Operating Rooms	40
Patient Rooms	35
Phono/Cardiology	25
Recreation Rooms	40-45
Shops	50
SPD (Decontamination and Clean Preparation)	45
Therapeutic Pools	45
Treatment Rooms	35
Warehouse	50
X-Ray and General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Vibration isolators:

- a. Floor mountings
  - b. Hangers
  - c. Snubbers
  - d. Thrust restraints
2. Bases.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 2009 .....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
- 29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE 7-10 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
- 001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- 2009 IBC.....International Building Code.
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

### **2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

- A. Floor Mountings:
  - 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
  - 2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
  - 3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
    - a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.

- b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
- 4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.
- 5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
  - 1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
  - 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
  - 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
  - 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between

- design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
  6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed  $\frac{1}{4}$ ' clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm ( $\frac{1}{4}$  inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm ( $\frac{1}{8}$  inch) nor more than 6 mm ( $\frac{1}{4}$  inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm ( $\frac{1}{4}$  inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

## 2.4 BASES

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.
- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete

to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).

- D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

## **2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS**

Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Acoustical enclosures are rarely required.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

#### **A. Vibration Isolation:**

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).



5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
  6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.
- B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

### 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
<b>REFRIGERATION MACHINES</b>															
ABSORPTION	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENTRIFUGAL	B	D	0.3	B	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	B	SP	1.5	B	SP	3.5
RECIPROCATING:															
ALL	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
<b>COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS</b>															
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP	---	D,L, W	0.8	----	D,L, W	0.8	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	1.5	---	D,L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:															
500 - 750 RPM	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
<b>PUMPS</b>															
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---	---	D,L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
<b>ROOF FANS</b>																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
<b>CENTRIFUGAL FANS</b>																
UP TO 50 HP:																
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
60 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 300 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,TH R	0.8	---	H,TH R	2.0

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

**NOTES:**

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
  - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
  - 2. Design Review Report.
  - 3. Systems Inspection report.
  - 4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
  - 5. Systems Readiness Report.
  - 6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
  - 7. Vibration and sound measurements.
  - 8. Recording and reporting results.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
  - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
  - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
  - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
  - 5. Hydronic Systems: Includes // chilled water, // condenser water, // heating hot water // and glycol-water systems. //
  - 6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
  - 7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION:
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Equipment Insulation.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS G. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS:
- I. Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS: Testing Refrigeration Equipment.
- J. Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
  - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
  - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
  - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject



certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
    - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
    - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
    - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
    - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
    - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
  5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and

- requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
    - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
    - f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
    - g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
    - h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
  3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
  4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Resident Engineer) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
    - a. When field TAB work begins.
    - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
  - 1. Design Review Report // within 90 days for conventional design projects // and within 60 days for design-build projects // after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
  - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
  - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
  - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
  - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
  - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
  - 2011 .....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 48, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
  - 2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
  - 7<sup>th</sup> Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

2nd Edition 2006 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of  
Sound and Vibration

3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2009 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems  
Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA):

3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PLUGS**

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

### **2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL**

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

### **3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT**

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

### **3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT**

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser

and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

#### **3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT**

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

#### **3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT**

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to resident engineer.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

#### **3.6 TAB REPORTS**

- A. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

#### **3.7 TAB PROCEDURES**

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for //pre construction air and water flow rate and for// each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. //Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.//
- D. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.
  - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
  - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section //23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC // Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION//.
  - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
  - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
    - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
    - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
  - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:
  - 1. Coordinate water chiller flow balancing with Section 23 64 00, PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS.
  - 2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
  - 3. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.

4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

### **3.8 VIBRATION TESTING**

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in //Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC // Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION//. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

### **3.9 SOUND TESTING**

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
  1. Take readings in rooms, approximately // three // five // ten // fifteen (15) // percent of all rooms. The Resident Engineer may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
  2. Provide cooling tower sound measurements. Refer to Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 48, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
  1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:

- a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
- b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
- c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
- d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
    - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
    - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
    - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use // 10 meters (30 feet) // 13 meters (40 feet) // 16 meters (50 feet) // for sound level location.
  3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), as in Section 23 65 00, COOLING TOWERS, measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.



- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Resident Engineer based on the recorded sound data.

### **3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS**

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

### **3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS**

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

### **3.12 PHASING**

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

### **3.13 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 07 11  
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space and pipe spaces.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F).
  - 8. Density: kg/m<sup>3</sup> - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
  - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
  - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.

- a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
  - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
  - 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
  - 13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
  - 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
  - 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
  - 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
  - 17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
  - 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
  - 19. PC: Pumped condensate.
  - 20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
  - 21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
  - 22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
  - 23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
  - 24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
  - 25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
  - 26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
  - 27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
  - 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
  - 29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
  - 30. R: Pump recirculation.
  - 31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
  - 32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
  - 33. CW: Cold water.
  - 34. SW: Soft water.
  - 35. HW: Hot water.
  - 36. CH: Chilled water supply.

- 37. CHR: Chilled water return.
- 38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
- 39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
- 40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- //B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.//
- //C. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.//
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- //F. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.//
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- I. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- J. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS
- K. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
- L. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC // and Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION//.

- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and

a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

**4.3.3.2** Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**4.3.3.3** Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

**4.3.3.3.1** In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

**4.3.3.4** Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

**4.3.3.5\*** Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

**4.3.3.6** Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

**4.3.10.2.6** Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

**4.3.10.2.6.1** Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

**4.3.10.2.6.4** Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

**4.3.10.2.6.6** Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

- (1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides
- (2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.

b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.

c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.

- d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
- e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

- 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
- 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
- 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

#### 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):  
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation  
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation  
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier  
MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
   Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
 C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface  
   Performance of High-Temperature Thermal  
   Insulation  
 C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
   Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and  
   Finishing Cement  
 C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate  
   Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation  
 C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible  
   Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in  
   Sheet and Tubular Form  
 C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe  
   Insulation  
 C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass  
   Thermal Insulation  
 C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
   Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and  
   Industrial Applications  
 C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters  
   of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes  
   of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)  
 C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
   and Board Thermal Insulation  
 C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced  
   Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation  
 C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low  
   Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal  
   Insulation  
 D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven  
   and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing  
 E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
   Characteristics of Building  
   Materials  
 E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building  
   Construction and Materials



- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials  
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C  
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of  
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials with  
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,  
and Manufacture

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- SPEC WRITER NOTE: See HVAC Design Manual  
Appendix 7-A Table 7-A1 for high humidity  
areas. Specify class B-5 duct insulation  
for high humidity areas.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, // Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) // Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) // at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service

vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

## **2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

## **2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1,  $k = 0.021(0.15)$  at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1,  $k = 0.021(0.15)$  at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

## **2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal,  $k = 0.033(0.29)$  at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Polyisocyanurate insulation does not meet the 50 smoke rating and therefore shall not be specified for piping or ductwork located indoors (only suitable for exterior locations per paragraph 1.3.B).

## **2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID**

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV,  $K=0.027(0.19)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV,  $K=0.027(0.19)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

## **2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

ASTM C177, C518,  $k = 0.039(0.27)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

## 2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lb/ ft <sup>3</sup> )	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

## 2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance  $\leq$  0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK)

or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork //exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas//conveying fluids below ambient temperature//. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems// and circular breeching and stacks//: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

## **2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or

high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

<b>Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)</b>	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

//C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system. //

#### **2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

#### **2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

- B. Staples: Outward clinching // monel or // galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

## **2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

## **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE**

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems.

Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
  - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
  - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
  - 4. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. // The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting.// Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
  - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions
    - d. Fire partitions
- L. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
  - 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.



### 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

#### A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
  - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
  - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
  - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
  - d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, //interstitial spaces// and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
  - a. // 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) // 50 mm (2 inch) // thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct // unlined air handling units // and afterfilter housing.

- b. // 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) // 50 mm (2 inch) // thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
- c. Outside air intake ducts: // no insulation required // 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
- 4. Supply air duct in the warehouse and in the laundry: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- 5. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
  - a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
  - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
- 6. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
  - a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.
  - b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.
  - c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
  - d. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.
- 7. Laundry: Hot exhaust ducts from dryers and from ironers, where duct is exposed in the laundry.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
- 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling

outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.

3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
  - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
  - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return air duct:
  - a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK,
  - b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
  - c. In interstitial spaces (where not subject to damage): 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
  - d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
6. Exhaust air branch duct from autopsy refrigerator to main duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.

- b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
  - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
  - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

- 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
- 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
- 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
- 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
- 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
- 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
- 9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
  - a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
  - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
  - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
  - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
  - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
    - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
    - 2) After coating.
  - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.

F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).

2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
  - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
  - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC //and Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION//.
  - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
  - a. Chilled water pumps
  - b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).

- c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
- d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.
- 7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
- H. Duct Wrap for Kitchen Hood Grease Ducts:
  - 1. The insulation thickness, layers and installation method shall be as per recommendations of the manufacturer to maintain the fire integrity and performance rating.
  - 2. Provide stainless steel jacket for all exterior and exposed interior ductwork.
- I. Calcium Silicate:
  - 1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
  - 2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.
  - 3. ETO Exhaust (High Temperature): Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Cover duct for entire length. Provide sheet aluminum jacket for all exterior ductwork.

### **3.7 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.



### 3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Insulate vent piping for PRV safety valves, receivers and flash tanks where protection to personnel is required.

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

(LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)					
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

and RS for DX refrigeration)	Thermal (Above ground piping only)				
---------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 08 00****COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS****580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

##### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01

91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 09 23  
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
  2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
    - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
    - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
  3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping,



handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
1. Control valves.
  2. Flow switches.
  3. Flow meters.
  4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
  5. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.
- D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors. There is no command or control action from the advanced utility monitoring system on the control system however.
3. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller/boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller/boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings,	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
enclosures and panels.				
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring	N/A	N/A	26	26
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Boiler interlock wiring	23	23	23	26
Boiler Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Refrigerant monitors	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Laboratory Environmental Controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fume hood controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Medical gas panels	23	23	26	26
Laboratory Air Valves	23	23	23 09 23	N/A
Computer Room A/C Unit field-mounted controls	23	23	16	26
Control system interface with CRU A/C controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
CRU A/C unit controls interface with control system	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS)	28	28	28	28
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU space-mounted	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
controls (not furnished with equipment)				
Packaged RTU unit-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Cooling Tower Vibration Switches	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Cooling Tower Level Control Devices	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Cooling Tower makeup water control devices	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Johnson Controls, and its ECC is located at B104. The existing system's top-end communications is via. The existing system's ECC and top-end controllers were installed in B104. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
1. Remove existing direct-digital control system ECC, communications network and controllers. Replace with new BACnet ECC, network and controllers compliant with this Section of the technical specifications.
  2. Provide a new BACnet ECC, communications network, and controllers. Provide a programmable internetworking gateway allowing for real-time communication between the existing direct-digital control system and the new BACnet control system. Real-time communication shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.
    - a. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have

complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.

- b. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have limited operations and control capability over the legacy systems, as described in the VA-approved interoperability schedules.
3. Upgrade the existing direct-digital control system's ECC to include all properties and services required by an ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet B-AWS Profile. The upgraded ECC shall continue to communicate with the existing direct-digital control system's devices. The upgraded ECC shall communicate directly with the new native-BACnet devices over the existing control system's communications network without the use of a gateway. Provide programming converting the existing non-BACnet devices, objects and services to ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet-complaint BIBBs. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.
  - a. The performance requirement for the combined system: the combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.
  - b. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have limited operations and control capability over the legacy systems, as described in the VA-approved interoperability schedules.
4. Leave existing direct-digital control system intact and in place. Provide a new ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet-compliant ECC in the same

room as the existing system's ECC, and provide a new standalone BACnet-compliant control system serving the work in this project. No interoperability is required.

- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
  2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
  3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.
  4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and	X		

software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/binary), and reset schedule point			
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

H. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:

1. Light-switch-operated toilet exhaust
2. Vestibule heater
3. Exterior stair heater
4. Attic heating and ventilation
5. Mechanical or electrical room heating and ventilation.

I The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 11 41 21, Walk-In Coolers and Freezers.
- B. Section 11 53 13, Laboratory Fume Hoods.
- C. Section 11 53 23, Laboratory Refrigerators.
- D. Section 11 53 53, Biological Safety Cabinets.
- E. Section 11 78 13, Mortuary Refrigerators.
- F. Section 13 21 29, Constant Temperature Rooms.

- G. Section 14 12 11, Electric Dumbwaiters (Drum Type).
- H. Section 14 12 21, Electric Dumbwaiters (Geared Traction).
- I. Section 14 21 00, Electric Traction Elevators.
- J. Section 14 21 11, Non-Personnel Traction Elevators.
- K. Section 14 24 00, Hydraulic Elevators.
- L. Section 14 24 11, Non-Personnel Hydraulic Elevators.
- M. Section 21 05 11, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- N. Section 21 10 00, Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems.
- O. Section 22 11 23, Domestic Water Pumps.
- P. Section 22 13 29, Sanitary Sewerage Pumps.
- Q. Section 22 13 33, Packaged, Submersible Sewerage Pump Units.
- R. Section 22 13 36, Packaged, Wastewater Pump Units.
- S. Section 22 14 29, Sump Pumps.
- T. Section 22 14 33, Packaged, Pedestal Drainage Pump Units.
- U. Section 22 14 36, Packaged, Submersible, Drainage Pump Units.
- V. Section 22 15 00, General Service Compressed-Air Systems.
- W. Section 22 33 00, Electric Domestic Water Heaters.
- X. Section 22 34 00, Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters.
- Y. Section 22 35 00, Domestic Water Heat Exchangers.
- Z. Section 22 61 19.74, Dental Compressed-Air Equipment.
- AA. Section 22 62 00, Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities.
- BB. Section 22 62 19.74, Dental Vacuum and Evacuation Equipment.
- CC. Section 22 63 00, Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities.
- DD. Section 23 09 11, Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant.
- EE. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- FF. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- GG. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- HH. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
- II. Section 23 38 13, Commercial-Kitchen Hoods.
- JJ. Section 23 52 33, Water-Tube Boilers.
- KK. Section 23 52 39, Fire-Tube Boilers.
- LL. Section 23 64 00, Packaged Water Chillers.
- MM. Section 23 73 00, Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- NN. Section 23 74 13, Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- OO. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.
- PP. Section 23 81 23, Computer-Room Air-Conditioners.



QQ. Section 23 81 43, Air-Source Unitary Heat Pumps.  
 RR. Section 23 81 46, Water-Source Unitary Heat Pumps.  
 SS. Section 23 84 00, Humidity Control Equipment.  
 TT. Section 25 10 10, Advanced Utility Metering System.  
 UU. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.  
 VV. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables  
 (600 Volts and Below).  
 WW. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.  
 XX. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.  
 YY. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.  
 ZZ. Section 26 22 21, Specialty Transformers.  
 AAA. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.  
 BBB. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.  
 CCC. Section 26 32 13, Engine Generators.  
 DDD. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling  
 EEE. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

## 1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

##### **A. Criteria:**

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems

similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.

6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

## **1.5 PERFORMANCE**

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.

5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [ $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ ]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [ $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ ]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [ $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ ]
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [ $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$ ]
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	$\pm 50$ ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	$\pm 25$ Pa [ $\pm 0.1$ "w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	$\pm 0.3$ Pa [ $\pm 0.001$ "w.c.]
Water pressure	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:



Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	$\pm 50$ Pa ( $\pm 0.2$ in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	$\pm 3$ Pa ( $\pm 0.01$ in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$ )	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ )	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	$\pm 10$ kPa ( $\pm 1.5$ psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	$\pm 250$ Pa ( $\pm 1.0$ in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
  - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
  - 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
  - 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
  - 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
  - 6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
  - 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
  - 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.

9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
  10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
  11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
  12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
  13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
  14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  2. Include the following documentation:

- a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
  - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
  - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
  - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
  - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
  - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
  - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
  - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

#### **1.8 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 32 48 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

1. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 16 32 48 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
2. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
3. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

#### **1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)**

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

#### **1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.  
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):  
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

- B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
- D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
- Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electric Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
- H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):
- 94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances
- 294-10.....Access Control System Units
- 486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
- 555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
- 916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
- 1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

### **2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE**

#### **A. General**

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major

- manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
    - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
    - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
    - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
    - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACnet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
    - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
    - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
    - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
  - B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - C. Network Architecture
    1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
    2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.
    3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
  - D. Third Party Interfaces:
    1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.

2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

### 2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
  1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.



2. The ARCNET data link / physical protocol may be used in new BACnet sub-networks in VA non-healthcare and non-lab (i.e., business and cemetery) facilities. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
  - C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
  - D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
    1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
    2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
  - E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
  - F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

#### **2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)**

- A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.

- B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
- C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
  - 1. ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
    - a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:
      - 1) All required operator workstation software
      - 2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database
      - 3) One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.
    - b. Real-time clock:
      - 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
      - 2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
      - 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
      - 4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
    - c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
    - d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
    - e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.

- f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
  - g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
  - h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
  - i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
    - 1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
  - j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
2. Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
  3. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
  4. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
  5. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
  6. Printers:
    - a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
      - 1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
      - 2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
      - 3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
      - 4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.

- b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
    - 1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.
- 7. RS-232 ASCII Interface
  - a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
  - b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
  - c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
  - d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
  - e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
    - 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
    - 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.
- 8. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):
  - a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
  - b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
  - c. Accessories:
    - 1) Transient voltage suppression.
    - 2) Input-harmonics reduction.
    - 3) Rectifier/charger.

- 4) Battery disconnect device.
- 5) Static bypass transfer switch.
- 6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
- 7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
- 8) Output isolation transformer.
- 9) Remote UPS monitoring.
- 10) Battery monitoring.
- 11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows XP, Windows System 7, Linux, and UNIX.
5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.

6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.
9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall

- be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator's keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
    - a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
    - b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
    - c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
    - d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
    - e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
    - f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
    - g. Scheduling trend reports.
    - h. Program editing.
    - i. Operating activity log and system security.
    - j. Transfer data to third party software.
  14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
    - a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
    - b. Alarm management.
    - c. Event scheduling.
    - d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
    - e. Program and database editing.
    - f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically

be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.

15. Graphic Displays:

- a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
- b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
- c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
- d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.
- e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
- f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
- g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with



graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.

16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
  - a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
  - b. List of all points in the alarm.
  - c. List of all points in the override status.
  - d. List of all disabled points.
  - e. List of all points currently locked out.
  - f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
  - g. List of weekly schedules.
  - h. List of holiday programming.
  - i. List of limits and dead bands.
  - j. Custom reports.
  - k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
  - l. List of programs.
17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
  - a. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet temperature
  - b. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) flow
  - c. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet pressures
  - d. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature
  - e. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature
  - f. Condenser water inlet and outlet temperatures
  - g. Condenser water flow
  - h. Refrigerant levels
  - i. Oil pressure and temperature
  - j. Oil level
  - k. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature
  - l. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature
  - m. Addition of refrigerant
  - n. Addition of oil

- o. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
  - p. Motor amperes per phase
  - q. Motor volts per phase
  - r. PPM refrigerant monitor level
  - s. Purge exhaust time or discharge count
  - t. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
  - u. Date and time logged
18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
- a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
  - b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
  - c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
  - d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.
19. Scheduling and Override:
- a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
  - b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
    - 1) Weekly schedules.
    - 2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.
    - 3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
    - 4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.
20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:

- a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
  - b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
  - c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.
  - d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.
21. Alarm Management:
- a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
  - b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.

- c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
  - d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
  - e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.
22. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
23. System Configuration:
- a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
  - b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

## **2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)**

- A. Provide a portable operator's terminal (POT) that shall be capable of accessing all system data. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, setup, and troubleshooting. POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or it may be connected directly to controllers using the BACnet PTP (Point-To-Point) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT shall be an IBM-compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required.
- B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

## **2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER**

- A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

## **2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION**

### **A. Network Numbers**

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
  - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
  - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

### **B. Device Instances**

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
  - a. FFF and N are as above and
  - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.

2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

#### C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object\_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

## 2.8 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSS), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed

- as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

## **2.9 CONTROLLERS**

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
  1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
  2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
  3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
  4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
  5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
    - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and

- b. generate an alarm notification.
- 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
- 7. Communication.
  - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
  - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
- 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
- 9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft) Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
  - 1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
  - 2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
  - 3. Communication. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its



communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.

- a. Each controller shall reside on an ARCNET network using the ISO 8802-2 Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications.
  - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
  6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
  7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or,

- if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
    - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
    - b. Proportional control.
    - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
    - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
    - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
  6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
  7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
    - a. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage will likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall

automatically shed electrical loads. Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.

- b. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature falls outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
- c. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
- d. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.
- e. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points.

When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:

- 1) Time, day.
  - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
  - 3) Time delays between successive commands.
  - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
  - 5) Allow operator intervention.
- f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
- h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.
- i. Chilled water Plant Operation: This program shall have the ability to sequence the multiple chillers to minimize energy

consumption. The program shall provide sequence of operation as described on the drawings and include the following as a minimum:

- 1) Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
- 2) Secondary chilled water pumps and controls.
- 3) Generate chilled water plant load profiles for different seasons for use in forecasting efficient operating schedule.
- 4) Cooling Tower Operation Program: The objective of cooling tower control is to optimize chiller/tower energy use within the equipment restraints and minimum condenser water temperature limit recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Maintain chilled water plant performance records and print reports at intervals selected by the operator. It shall be possible for the operator to change the set points and the operating schedule.
- 5) The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
  - a) Secondary chilled flow rate.
  - b) Secondary chilled water supply and return temperature.
  - c) Condenser water supply and return temperature.
  - d) Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
  - e) Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
  - f) Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
  - g) On-off status for each chiller.
  - h) Chilled water flow rate.
  - i) Chilled water supply and return temperature.
  - j) Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
  - k) Kilowatts and power factor.
  - l) Current limit set point.
  - m) Date and time.
  - n) Operating or alarm status.
  - o) Operating hours.

## **2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS**

- A. Laboratory rooms and the fume hoods in those rooms shall be controlled to allow for a variable flow of conditioned air into the room, general exhaust from the room, and exhaust through the fume hood while

maintaining a safe face velocity at the hood sash opening and proper space pressurization.

- B. Fume Hood Exhaust Air Controller: The air flow through the open face of the hood, regardless of sash position, shall be controlled at a face velocity between 30 to 36 meter per minute (100 fpm and 120 fpm). A velocity sensor controller located in a sampling tube in the side wall of the hood shall control a damper in the hood discharge to maintain the face velocity.
- C. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:
  - 1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
  - 2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
  - 3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
  - 4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
  - 5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

## **2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)**

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
  - 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
    - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
    - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.

- c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
  - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
  - 2) Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel cover plate with an insulated back and security screws.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
  - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of  $\pm 2$  to  $\pm 5$  percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
  - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
  - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
  - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
  - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
  - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Water flow sensors:
  - 1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.

- a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
  - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
  - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
  - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
  - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
2. Controller:
- a. Integral to unit.
  - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
  - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
3. Performance:
- a. Turndown: 20:1
  - b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
  - c. Power: 24 volt DC
4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations.  
Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.
- E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
1. Performance characteristics:
- a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
  - b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
  - c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
  - d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). Preamplifier for bi-directional flow



measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier.

- e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
- f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
- g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
- h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:

- 1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.
  - a. Ambient conditions, -40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 175°F).
  - b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
  - c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
  - d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
  - e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
    - 1) Ambient conditions, -20°C to 50°C (0°F-120°F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
    - 2) Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
    - 3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
  - f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.

G. Flow switches:

- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
  - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
  - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

- H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

## **2.12 CONTROL CABLES**

### **A. General:**

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
  2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
  3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
  4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
  5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
  6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic

insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.

1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

## **2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS**

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum satin chrome manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
    - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
    - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
    - c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
    - d. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along

the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

- D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable

#### **2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS**

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
  - 1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
  - 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
  - 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
  - 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
  - 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
  - 6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
    - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
    - b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
    - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Control Valves:
1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
  2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
  3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
  4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
  5. Flow characteristics:
    - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
    - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
    - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
  6. Maximum pressure drop:
    - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
    - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
    - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
  7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
1. Pneumatic operators, spring return type with non-ferrous metal bellows or diaphragm of neoprene or other elastomer. Bellows or diaphragm shall be of sufficient size so that a change in operating pressure of not more than two (2) percent of the total motor operating pressure range will be required to start the valve or damper moving. Provide positive positioning or sequencing relays with adjustable operating range and starting point for operators sequenced with other operators to permit adjustment of control sequences, except for control valves in confined spaces in terminal

- units, which may use springs with range selected to provide necessary sequencing. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.
2. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
    - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
  3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
    - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
  4. See drawings for required control operation.

#### **2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL**

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested

programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Pneumatic Type:

1. Airflow measuring stations shall measure airflow by the pitot tube traverse method. Each unit shall consist of a network of static and total pressure sensors, factory positioned and connected in parallel, to produce an equalized velocity pressure. The measured velocity pressure converted to airflow (cfm) shall have accuracy within 2 percent of the full scale throughout the velocity range from 200 to 1,200 meter per minute (700 to 4,000 fpm).
2. Airflow measuring stations shall consist of 16-gauge sheet metal casing, an aluminum air velocity treatment and air straightening section with an open face area not less than 97 percent and a total and static pressure sensing manifold made of copper. Each station shall contain noncombustible sensors which shall be incapable of producing toxic gases or fumes in the event of elevated duct temperatures. All interconnecting tubing shall be internal to the unit with the exception of one total pressure and one static pressure meter connection.
3. Each air flow measuring station shall be installed to meet at least the manufacturer's minimum installation conditions and shall not amplify the sound level within the duct. The maximum resistance to airflow shall not exceed 0.3 times the velocity head for the duct stations and 0.6 times the velocity head for the fan stations. The unit shall be suitable for continuous operation up to a temperature of 120°C (250°F).

B. Differential pressure transducers shall measure and transmit pressure signals to the direct digital controller. Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

- a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area

segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.
2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
  - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
  - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
3. Electronics Panel:
- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
  - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC 24 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
  - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM LPS and temperature in degrees F degrees C . The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as



required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:

- 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
- 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
- 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
- 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
- 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.

e. All readings shall be in I.P. S.I. units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than  $\pm 2.0\%$  error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within  $\pm 0.25\%$ .

D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional,

and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.

2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
  3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
  4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- E. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.
- F. Airflow Synchronization:
1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of  $\pm 10\%$ . In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.

2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

##### **A. General:**

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

##### **A. Electrical Wiring Installation:**

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation,

- miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
  5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
    - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
    - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
    - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
    - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
  6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
  7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
  8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:
    - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
  - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
  - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
  - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
  - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
  - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
  - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
  - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
  - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
  - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

- c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
  - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
  - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
  - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
  - 1. Ethernet:
    - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
    - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
  - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
  - 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
  - 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
  - 3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
  - 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.

5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

### **3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION**

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
  1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
  2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
  1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.

2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
  - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
  - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
  - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
  - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
  - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
  - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
  - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
  - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
  - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
  - a. Running each specified report.
  - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
  - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.



- d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
- e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
- f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
- g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
- h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
- i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 21 13  
HYDRONIC PIPING**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
  - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
  - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.
  - 3. Glycol-water piping.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and backfill.
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Section 07 12 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING, and Section 07 13 52, MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING.
- F. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES: Underground piping.
- G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for piping.
- H. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- I. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- K. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Boiler piping.
- L. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant piping and refrigerants.
- M. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
- N. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: VAV and CV units, fan coil units, and radiant ceiling panels.
- O. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
  - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  - 5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
  - 6. Valves of all types.
  - 7. Strainers.
  - 8. Flexible connectors for water service.
  - 9. Pipe alignment guides.
  - 10. Expansion joints.
  - 11. Expansion compensators.
  - 12. All specified hydronic system components.
  - 13. Water flow measuring devices.
  - 14. Gages.
  - 15. Thermometers and test wells.
  - 16. Electric heat tracing systems.
  - 17. Seismic bracing details for piping.
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.

1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
  - B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01       Cast  
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings
  - B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage  
fittings
  - B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):
  - 70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
  - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and  
300
  - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and  
250)
  - B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½  
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
  - B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
  - B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
  - B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings
  - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings.
  - B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings
  - B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
  - B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B31.1-08.....Power Piping

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless

A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A183-03 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts

A216/A216M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High  
Temperature Service

A234/A234M-07 ..... Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and  
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature  
Service

A307-07 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-84 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-08 ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-08 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip  
Process

B32-08 ..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B62-02 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or  
Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water  
Tube

B209-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177-04 ..... Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux  
Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties  
by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-09 ..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533-07 ..... Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal  
Insulation

- C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- D3350-08 ..... Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings  
Materials
- C591-08 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular  
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- D1784-08 ..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compound
- D1785-06 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,  
Schedules 40, 80 and 120
- D2241-05 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe  
(SDR Series)
- F439-06 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,  
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules  
40 and 80
- F477-08 ..... Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic  
Pipe
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot  
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association  
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends

SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring  
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,  
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related  
Materials

50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs  
and other Recreational Water Facilities -  
Evaluation criteria for materials, components,  
products, equipment and systems for use at  
recreational water facilities

61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

## **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each  
pipe size used at the facility.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR  
HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

### **2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

A. Chilled Water, Condenser Water, Heating Hot Water, and Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn. Soft  
drawn tubing, 20 mm (3/4 inch) and larger, may be used for runouts  
routed under slab to floor mounted fan coil units.

B. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or  
schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.

2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

### **2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
  - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
  - 1) Contractor's option: Convuluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
  - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.



1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

#### **2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

##### **A. Joints:**

1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

##### **B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.**

##### **C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.**

#### **2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING**

- A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.
- B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.
- C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

#### **2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

## 2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

## 2.8 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
  - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at // 2760 kPa (400 psig) // 4140 kPa (600 psig) // working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
  - 2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
    - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
    - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.

c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.

- 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
- 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
- 3) 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
  - a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
  - b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

#### E. Globe and Angle Valves

##### 1. Globe Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

##### 2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

#### F. Check Valves

##### 1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
  - b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.
- G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
  - 1. Ball or Globe style valve.
  - 2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
  - 3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.
- H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
  - 1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
  - 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
  - 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
  - 4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.
- I. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

## 2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.

- B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.
- C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.
- D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports may be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.
- E. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- F. Flow Measuring Device Identification:
  - 1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
  - 2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in l/m (gpm).
- G. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:
  - 1. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
  - 2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
  - 3. Vent and drain hose and two 3000 mm (10 feet) lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
  - 4. Factory fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
  - 5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.
- H. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, or 450 mm (18 inch) long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in lps (gpm), with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

**2.10 STRAINERS****A. Basket or Y Type.**

1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

**B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.****2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE****A. Flanged Spool Connector:**

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
  - a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
  - b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

**B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:**

See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

**2.12 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- C. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
  1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
  2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.

3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
  4. Welded ends.
  5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
  6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
  7. Integral external cover.
- D. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
  2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
  3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
  4. Welded ends.
  5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
  6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
  7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.
- E. Expansion Compensators:
1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
  2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
  3. Threaded ends.
  4. External shroud.
  5. Conform to standards of EJMA.
- F. Expansion Joint (Contractor's Option): 2415 kPa (350 psig) maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with grooved ends, suitable for axial end movement to 75 mm (3 inch).
- G. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.
- H. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the

axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

- I. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

### **2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
  1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

### **2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nardel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
  1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
  2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
  3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

### **2.15 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.



- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
  - 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
  - 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: -1 - 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

## **2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
  - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

### 3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three

threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

### **3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)**

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

### **3.5 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate

equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

### **3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
  - 1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
  - 3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently

operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

### **3.7 WATER TREATMENT**

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the Resident Engineer, for instructing VA operating personnel.

### **3.8 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING**

- A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Coordinate electrical connections.

### **3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 22 13  
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.
- B. Boiler plant and outside steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- C. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- G. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- H. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- K. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- M. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.
- N. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2  
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-2012.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.42-2011.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:  
Classes 150 and 300

B31.1-2014.....Power Piping

B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section II-2015....Materials

BPVC Section VIII-2015..Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels,  
Division 1

BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless

A106/A106M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A216/A216M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-  
Temperature Service

A285/A285M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel  
Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and Intermediate-  
Tensile Strength

A307-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts,  
Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile  
Strength

A516/A516M-2010 (R2015).Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel  
Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-  
Temperature Service

A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings

B62-2015.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings

## D. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Specification for Welding Procedure and  
Performance Qualifications

Z49.1-2012.....Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied  
Processes

## E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

## F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard  
Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

## G. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB):

Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

## H. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA):

TEMA Standards-2007.....9th Edition

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.

3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.

4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.

5. Valves of all types.

6. Strainers.

7. Pipe alignment guides.

8. Expansion joints.

9. Expansion compensators.



10. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
  11. All specified steam system components.
  12. Gauges.
  13. Thermometers and test wells.
  14. Electric heat tracing systems.
  15. Seismic bracing details for piping.
- D. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
1. Heat Exchangers (Steam-to-Hot Water).
  2. Flash tanks.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
  2. One set of reproducible drawings.
- G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. The products and execution of work specified in this section shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the

specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.

- C. Welding Qualifications: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX, AWS Z49.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M.
  - 2. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9 ASME B31.1.
  - 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current and recent. Submit documentation to the COR.
  - 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 ASME B31.1 for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
  2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version        provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
  3. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in three-dimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

- A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40.
- B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, seamless or ERW; ASTM A106/A106M Grade B, seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

**2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.
  - 1. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction or use of close nipples is not acceptable.
  - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class with ASME B1.20.1 threads. Use Schedule 80 pipe and fittings for threaded joints. Lubricant or sealant shall be oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.
  - 3. Unions: Forged steel, 13,790 kPa (2000 psig) class or 20,685 kPa (3000 psig) class on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
  - 4. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
  - 1. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping.
  - 2. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  - 3. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
    - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for

saturated and superheated steam service 400 degrees C (750 degrees F) and 10,342 kPa (1500 psig).

- b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

## **2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where dissimilar metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union.
- C. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, screwed end steel gate valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

## **2.5 VALVES**

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.1 m (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves:
  - 1. Gate Valves:
    - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless-steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, and union bonnet.
    - b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
      - 1) High pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.

- 2) All other services: Forged steel body, Class B, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze face wedge and seats, 850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Forged steel body, rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) saturated steam, 2758 kPa (400 psig) WOG, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, and renewable seat rings.
- b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
  - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
  - 2) All other services: Steel body, rated for 850 kPa (123 psig) saturated steam, 1380 kPa (200 psig) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc (Teflon or composition facing permitted) and seat, 850 kPa (123 psig) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, and renewable seat rings.

2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel 1035 kPa (150 psig), union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger:
  - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig): Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
  - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.

F. Swing Check Valves:

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel, 1035 kPa (150 psig), 45-degree swing disc.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
  - a. Check valves for high pressure steam 110 kPa (16 psig) and above system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216/A216M grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-

1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

- b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, cast steel body, and bronze trim.
- G. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

## 2.6 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1035 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
  - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel, rated for saturated steam at 1034 kPa (150 psig) threaded ends.
  - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Cast steel rated for 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam with 1034 kPa (150 psig) ASME flanged ends or forged steel with 1724 kPa (250 psig) ASME flanged ends.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
  - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast steel body.
  - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, cast steel body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
  - 1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
  - 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

## 2.7 PIPE ALIGNMENT

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Pipe loops are preferred. Provide pipe loops where possible.

## 2.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides

located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

B. Minimum Service Requirements:

1. Pressure Containment:

- a. Steam Service 35-200 kPa (5-29 psig): Rated 345 kPa (50 psig) at 148 degrees C (298 degrees F).
- b. Steam Service 214-850 kPa (31-123 psig): Rated 1035 kPa (150 psig) at 186 degrees C (366 degrees F).
- c. Steam Service 869-1035 kPa (126-150 psig): Rated 1380 kPa (200 psig) at 194 degrees C (381 degrees F).
- d. Condensate Service: Rated 690 kPa (100 psig) at 154 degrees C (309 degrees F).

2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.

3. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.

C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

D. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:

- 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
- 2. Internal stainless-steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
- 3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 345 kPa (50 psig).
- 4. Welded ends.
- 5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
- 6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
- 7. Integral external cover.

E. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:

- 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
- 2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
- 3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
- 4. Welded ends.
- 5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
- 6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (1 inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
- 7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.



- F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless-steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

## **2.9 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS**

- A. Design and Fabrication: One-piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 1725 kPa (250 psig) and a temperature of 232 degrees C (450 degrees F). Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 6 mm (1/4 inch) to 150 mm (6 inch) inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to 762 mm (30 inches). Joints through 355 mm (14 inches) shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 406 mm (16 inches) through 762 mm (30 inches) shall be of one-piece construction.
- B. Material:
1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with ASME BPVC Section II or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME BPVC Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
  2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) to plus 274 degrees C (525 degrees F).
- C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:
1. Low pressure leakage test: 41 kPa (6 psig) saturated steam for 60 days.
  2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 3447 kPa (500 psig) saturated steam.
  3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
  4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
  5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axes at 25 to 125 Hz; 1.3 mm to 2.5 mm (0.05 inch to 0.10 inch) double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

## 2.10 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Heat Exchanger (Steam to Hot Water): Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, steam in shell, water in tubes, equipped with support cradles.
  1. Maximum tube velocity: 2.3 m/s (7.5 f/s).
  2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than  $0.00018 \text{ m}^2\text{K/W}$  ( $0.001 \text{ ft}^2\text{hrF/Btu}$ ).
  3. Materials:
    - a. Shell: Steel.
    - b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.
    - c. Tubes: 20 mm (3/4 inch) OD copper.
    - d. Head or bonnet: Steel.
  4. Construction: In accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.
- B. Optional Heat Transfer Package: In lieu of field erected individual components, the Contractor may provide a factory or shop assembled package of heat exchangers, pumps, and other components, pre-piped and pre-wired and supported on a welded steel frame or skid.
- C. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:
  1. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
  2. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
  3. Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent deviation from set pressure. Maximum flow capacity of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
  4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, Monel, or similar durable material.
    - a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1035 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
    - b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.
  5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 db(A) at 1.5 m (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1.5 m (5 feet)

- distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam pressure reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.
6. Direct-Digital Control PRV Valves: May be furnished in lieu of steam operated valves. All specification requirements for steam operated valves apply. In the event of signal failure, valves shall be normally closed failsafe device accessory in the actuator to stroke valve to predetermined position indicated. Install per manufacturer's recommendation.
- D. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME BPVC Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown. Valve shall have stainless steel seats and trim.
- E. Steam PRV for Individual Equipment: Cast steel body, screwed or flanged ends, rated 861 kPa (125 psig), or 20 percent above the working pressure, whichever is greater. Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, adjustable range, all parts renewable.
- F. Flash Tanks: Horizontal or vertical vortex type, constructed of copper bearing steel, ASTM A516/A516M or ASTM A285/A285M, for a steam working pressure of 861 kPa (125 psig) to comply with ASME Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels and stamped with "U" symbol. Perforated pipe inside tank shall be ASTM A53/A53M Grade B, seamless or ERW, or ASTM A106/A106M Grade B seamless, Schedule 80. Corrosion allowance of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) may be provided in lieu of the copper bearing requirement. Provide data Form No. U-1.
- G. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
- a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.

- b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
  - 2. Trap bodies: Steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. The use of 4 bolt raised face flange is required. The use of unions is unacceptable for steam trap maintenance. For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the steam supplying the system.
  - 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or Monel metal.
  - 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
  - 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy.
  - 6. Floats: Stainless steel.
  - 7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- H. Pressure Driven Condensate Pump Trap:
- 1. Unit shall automatically trap and pump condensate from process and heating equipment under all operating conditions including vacuum.
  - 2. Body shall be constructed of cast iron with all stainless-steel internals. The mechanism shall incorporate Inconel alloy stainless steel springs.
  - 3. Motive Force: The pump trap shall utilize steam, compressed air, or inert gas to remove condensate from the receiving vessel. If two types of motive forces are used (e.g., primary and back-up force) the two systems shall never be permanently interconnected.
  - 4. Pumps shall require no electricity for operation.
  - 5. The pump trap shall include a bronze water level gauge with shut off valves.
  - 6. Check valves at inlet and outlet shall be steel stainless steel.
  - 7. ASME BPVC Section VIII.
  - 8. Provide pump trap with removable insulation cove and digital cycle counter.
  - 9. Manufacturer standard paint finish coated in electroless nickel plate.
- I. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Steel body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig)

working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

J. Steam Humidifiers:

1. Fabrication requirements:
  - a. Tank: Stainless steel.
  - b. Enclosed cabinet, coated steel construction and air gap between cabinet and insulated tank.
  - c. Steam outlet on top of tank configured to connect to hose, pipe, or flange connection.
  - d. Tubular copper heat exchanger and header with nickel coating. Stainless steel evaporator tank with flat surfaces.
2. Mounting: Humidifier shall be mounted on trapeze hangers with threaded steel rods, hardware, and predrilled angle irons. Humidifier shall be mounted on painted legs.
3. Water requirements: The humidifier shall be capable of generating steam from tap, softened, or DI/RO water.
4. Drain: An electric operated drain valve shall be mounted on the humidifier assembly to allow tank to drain automatically at the end of a humidification season. Positive drainage/blow-down using a drain pump, drawing water from the bottom of the tank, maximizing mineral evacuation.
5. Steam trap and strainer: Humidifier shall include a float/thermostatic steam trap and steam supply line strainer.
6. DI/RO water: Humidifier shall have a stainless-steel float operated fill valve. Humidifier shall have a stainless-steel float operated fill valve with an electric solenoid to prevent tank from filling when the tank drains automatically at the end of a humidification. Humidifier shall have a field-wired low water float switch to provide water level indication for building management systems.
7. Outdoor enclosure system:
  - a. Factory assembled and tested with the humidifier installed to provide complete weather protection and to operate within -40 to 50 degrees C (-40 to 122 degrees F) temperature limits.
  - b. Humidifier and outdoor enclosure shall be shipped as one unit.
  - c. Frame construction: 125 mm (5 inch), 12-gauge, G-90 galvanized steel formed frame, suitably reinforced and braced to permit loading, shipping, unloading and rigging to the unit destination

- without damage to external or internal components. The base frame shall be corrosion resistant without painting or further coating.
- d. Housing construction: 16-gauge, G-90 galvanized steel panels fabricated into self-framing, double standing seam-type construction. All joints shall be caulked weather tight with a silicone sealant. All interior surfaces shall be insulated with 25 mm (1 inch), 10.8 kg per square meter (2.2 pounds per square foot) rigid, noncombustible glass fiber insulation. No exposed insulation shall be permitted on the top-wearing surface of the floor of the unit. The floor shall be insulated from underneath. The floor shall have a drain connection.
  - e. Access door construction: Access door shall provide access to all internal components, constructed of 16-gauge, G-90 galvanized steel with a gasket around the full perimeter of the doorframe, with heavy-duty stainless-steel hinges, and latches.
  - f. Ventilation fans: Wired to a thermostat to ventilate the control cabinet and the enclosure.
  - g. Heaters: Thermostatically-controlled to ensure proper operation during cold weather.
  - h. Roof curb: Manufactured of 16-gauge galvanized steel and provided with necessary hardware for bolt-together assembly. The curb shall be a minimum of 355 mm (14 inch) high. A 50 mm (2 inch) by 15 mm (1/2 inch) closed cell curb gasket with adhesive on one side shall be supplied with the hardware.
  - i. Internal steam vapor plumbing: The outdoor enclosure shall have piping to discharge steam through the base of the unit.
8. Controls: Control subpanel shall be factory-attached to humidifier with all wiring between subpanel and humidifier completed at factory. A wiring diagram shall be included. The controller shall be microprocessor based and shall have the following features or functions:
- a. Web interface shall have same functionality as the unit keypad/display and shall allow multiple remotely located users to simultaneously view system operation and/or change system parameters. Web interface shall have password-protected secure access and shall be compatible with standard Internet browsers. Web interface shall connect directly to a personal computer or

through a system network via Ethernet cable and shall be interoperable with any communication network.

- b. Redundant low water safety control.
- c. Fully modulating (0 to 100 percent) control of humidifier outputs.
- d. Water level control: Automatic refill, low water cutoff, field adjustable skimmer bleed off functions and automatic drain-down of humidifier.
- e. Temperature sensor: A factory mounted sensor, with a temperature range of -40 to 121 degrees C (-40 to 250 degrees F) mounted on the humidifier to enable the following functions:
  - 1) Maintain the evaporating chamber water temperature above freezing.
  - 2) Maintain a user-defined preset evaporating chamber water temperature.
  - 3) Allow rapid warm-up of water in evaporating chamber after a call for humidity, providing 100% operation until steam production occurs.
- f. USB port on the control board for software updates, data backups, and data restoration.
- g. Up-time optimizer function to keep humidifier(s) operating through conditions such as fill, drain, or run-time faults, as long as safety conditions are met, minimizing production down-time.
- h. Real-time clock to allow time-stamped alarm/message tracking, and scheduled events.
- i. Factory commissioning of humidifier and control board, including system configuration as-ordered, factory unit testing, and operation with water before shipping.
- j. Unit-mounted keypad/display operable within a temperature range of 0 to 70 degrees C (32 to 158 degrees F), and provides backlighting for viewing in low light.
- k. Alarms, unit configuration, and usage timer values shall remain in nonvolatile memory indefinitely during a power outage.
- l. The controls shall monitor, control, and/or adjust the following parameters:
  - 1) Relative humidity (RH) set point, actual conditions in the space (from humidity transmitter), RH offset.

- 2) Dew point set point, actual conditions in the space (from dew point transmitter), dew point offset.
- 3) Relative humidity (RH) duct high limit set point (switch) and actual conditions.
- 4) Relative humidity (RH) duct high limit set point, actual conditions (from transmitter), high limit span, and high limit offset.
- 5) Total system demand in % of humidifier capacity.
- 6) Total system output in kg/hr (lb/hr).
- 7) Drain/flush duration, allowed days, and frequency based on usage.
- 8) End-of-season drain status (on standard water systems and if ordered as a DI water option) and hours humidifier is idle before end of season draining occurs.
- 9) Window glass surface temperature in percent RH offset application using separate sensor with programmable offset.
- 10) Air temperature or other auxiliary temperature monitoring with programmable offset using separate sensor.
- 11) System alarms and system messages, current and previous.
- 12) Adjustable water skim duration.
- m. Programmable outputs for remote signaling of alarms and/or messages, device activation (such as a fan), or for signaling tank heating and/or steam production.
- n. System diagnostics that include:
  - 1) Test outputs function to verify component operation.
  - 2) Test humidifier function by simulating demand to validate performance.
  - 3) Data collection of RH, air temperature, water use, energy use, alarms, and service messages for viewing from the keypad/display or Web interface.
  - 4) Service notification scheduling.
  - 5) Password-protected system parameters.
  - 6) Keypad/display or Web interface displays in English.
  - 7) Numerical units displayed in inch-pound or SI units.
- 9. Other humidifier control features:
  - a. Interoperability using LonTalk. Interoperability using BACnet MS/TP.



- b. Multiple humidifier tank control. Control system shall be programmed and configured at the factory to control multiple humidifier tanks. Controller functions shall include all functions listed above including the following:
  - 1) The controller shall control up to 10 16 humidifiers.
  - 2) The controller shall have automatic run-time balancing by assigning duty to all humidifier tanks in the multi-tank group such that each humidifier accrues approximately the same hours of duty, thereby ensuring equal wear across all humidifiers in the multi-tank group.
  - 3) One humidifier tank shall be capable of being controlled as a redundant tank.
  - 4) One control keypad/display shall be included with each multi-tank group.
- c. Water level control for DI/RO water: System shall provide for continuous control of water level and will accommodate the use of deionized or reverse osmosis water with resistance up to 18 M-ohm/cm. System shall include:
  - 1) Water level sensing unit comprised of a float operated stainless steel valve for water makeup.
  - 2) Low water cutoff float switch.
  - 3) Operation within inlet water supply pressure range of 170 to 550 kPa (25 to 80 psig).
- d. Access panel interlock switch: The control subpanel shall have an interlock control switch with manual override to remove control voltage when access panel is opened.
- e. Removable keypad/display: Provide a keypad/display with cable for remote use.
- f. Control input accessory:
  - 1) Cold snap offset transmitter: A window surface temperature transmitter, operating temperature range -29 to 71 degrees C (-20 to 160 degrees F), shall be provided for field installation. Transmitter shall supply its signal (4 to 20 mA) to the microprocessor control system, which shall lower the indoor RH set point to a level 5 percent or more below the dew point temperature during a cold spell, thus preventing window condensation. The indoor RH shall be automatically returned to the normal setting when the glass temperature rises.

- 2) Airflow proving switch, pressure type: Airflow proving switch shall be diaphragm-operated with pitot tube for field installation. Switch shall have an adjustable control point range of 12.5 to 2988 Pa (0.05 to 12 inch WG) Operating temperature range -40 to 82 degrees C (-40 to 180 degrees F). Compatible with 24, 120, and 240 VAC.
  - 3) Airflow proving switch, sail type: Airflow proving switch shall be a sail operated electric switch for field installation. Switch makes at 1.3 m/s (250 feet per minute), breaks at 0.4 m/s (75 feet per minute). Maximum operating temperature for sail: 77 degrees C (170 degrees F). Maximum operating temperature for switch: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F).
10. Distribution Manifold: Stainless steel, composed of dispersion pipe and surrounding steam jacket, manifold shall span the width of duct or air handler, and shall be multiple manifold type under any of the following conditions:
- a. Duct section height exceeds 900 mm (36 inches).
  - b. Duct air velocity exceeds 5.1 m/s (1000 feet per minute).
  - c. If within 900 mm (3 feet) upstream of fan, damper or pre-filter.
  - d. If within 3 m (10 feet) upstream of after-filter.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate water quality requirements with manufacturer and local water quality conditions and provide additional equipment as recommended. If humidifier is powered by gas or electric, specify in the appropriate specification section.

- K. Unfired, Clean, Steam to Steam Generator (for sterilization purposes):
1. Provide a packaged factory assembled, pre-piped unfired steam generator consisting of stainless steel shell, stainless steel tube coil, stainless steel steam piping, valves and controls All stainless-steel piping shall be type 304 316 factory-fabricated and provided as a part of the complete package. Any make-up water to these units shall be less than 1 ppm hardness. A dual tower water softener with brine tank and automatic regeneration shall be provided, if necessary.
  2. Shell: Stainless steel ASME code construction with flanged piping connections, 1035 kPa (150 psig) maximum working steam pressure.

3. Tubes: Stainless Steel tubes suitable for 1035 kPa (150 psig) working pressure.
4. Design: Heated fluid in shell and heating fluid (higher pressure steam) in tubes.
5. Each steam generator shall be furnished with the following accessories:
  - a. Resilient insulation.
  - b. Pilot operated modulating control valve with pressure controller.
  - c. Control pilot to maintain constant steam output.
  - d. Pressure relief valve.
  - e. Vessel and tube side pressure gauges.
  - f. Liquid level controller with brass feed water solenoid valve, in check valve and strainer.
  - g. Over-pressure limit system with auto-reset.
  - h. Factory packaging.
  - i. Dual F&T condensate traps.
  - j. Manual blow down valve.
  - k. Time based TDS based automatic blow down of cooled water 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) or less.
  - l. Low water cut-off and high-pressure cut-off.
  - m. Fully wired control box.
  - n. Automatic drain solenoid valve.
6. Provide solid state control module with LED backlit LCD display and LED pilot lights to indicate on-off, high pressure, low pressure, low water and water feed. Control module shall allow the local adjustment of pressure limits on display screen. Control module shall have alarm light and alarm horn with built in alarm silence relay. Control module shall be supplied with dry contact closure outputs to indicate to building automation controls (BAC) the occurrence of power on, high pressure, low pressure, low water and water feed. The control module shall allow the BAC to turn the unfired steam generator on or off through a remote relay suitable for 24 VAC, 1 amp. The control module shall allow the BAC to remotely monitor the operating pressure. Control module shall be supplied with an on-off switch and shall be mounted in a NEMA 4 panel. All solenoids and limits shall be 24 VAC.
- L. Steam Gun Set: Furnish for ready coupling to building steam and cold water and designed for rinsing equipment (such as carts and racks) with

hot or cold water, cleaning such articles with detergent-laden hot water or steam, or alternately sanitizing the articles with only live steam.

1. Gun: Fit gun for finger-tip release of steam. Design so siphoning action will automatically mix detergent with gun effluent. Equip gun with hardwood front and rear handgrips. Include a 24 mm (15/16 inch) diameter, double tube butyl hose reinforced with braid and designed for 1035 kPa (150 psig) pressure. Hose shall be 3.6 m (12 feet) long.
  2. Detergent Tank: Furnish 9.5 L (2-1/2 gallon) polyethylene or fiberglass storage tank and fit for wall mounting. Also provide 15 mm (1/2 inch) diameter neoprene double wall detergent hose of the same length as steam hose. Fit hose-to-tank connection with strainer. Fit other end of hose with valve to regulate amount of detergent to be mixed with steam.
  3. Steam/Water Selector: Furnish manifold for wall mounting; design manifold to deliver only steam or water, or steam and water mix to gun. Construct mounting panel of stainless steel. Valves and piping located in panel shall be brass.
  4. Accessories: Provide one pair of protective gloves and three 50 mm (2 inch) diameter brushes, one nylon and two stainless-steel.
- M. Steam Hose and Accessories: Hose shall be sufficiently flexible to be placed in a 1.2 m (4 feet) diameter coil.
1. Furnish and install in the mechanical room housing each PRV station a 7.6 m (25 feet) length of 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID steam hose, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) and a hose rack. In one end of the hose install a quick-couple device, suitable for steam service, to match corresponding devices in the PRV blowdown connections.
  2. Hose storage rack: Wall-mounted, steel, iron or aluminum, semi-circular shape, with capacity to store 7.6 m (25 feet) of 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID steam hose.
- N. Steam Flow Meter/Recorder: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- O. Steam Exhaust Head: Cast iron, fitted with baffle plates, to trap and drain condensed water.

**2.11 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide steel, lever handle union cock. Provide steel or stainless-steel pressure snubber for gauges in water service. Provide steel pigtail syphon for steam gauges.
- C. Pressure gauge ranges shall be selected such that the normal operating pressure for each gauge is displayed near the midpoint of each gauge's range. Gauges with ranges selected such that the normal pressure is displayed at less than 30 percent or more than 70 percent of the gauge's range are prohibited. The units of pressure shall be kPa psig.

**2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
  - 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gauge adapter probe for extra-long test plug. Pressure/temperature plug is an example.
  - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 690 kPa (100 psig) range.
  - 3. 0 to 104 degrees C (32 to 220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (1 inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

**2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**2.14 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS**

- A. Systems shall meet requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures below 3.3 degrees C (38 degrees F) as follows:
  - 1. Steam piping exposed to weather.
  - 2. Steam condensate exposed to weather.
  - 3. Pumped condensate piping exposed to weather.
- C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor Plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.

D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wires at the ends of the circuits are not to be tied together.
2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
  - a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
  - b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:

1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless-steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
2. 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts ac, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3 m (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to

coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

- C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- D. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- E. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping and another surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- F. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
- G. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- H. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

- J. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross-sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet) 0.25 percent in direction of flow. Provide a drip pan elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 300 mm (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

### 3.2 WELDING

- A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
  - 1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used on the project, verify the suitability of the procedures used, verify that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also verify that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
  - 2. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.
- B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, AWS B2.1/B2.1M, AWS Z49.1, and also as outlined below.
- C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the COR, to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.
- D. Examination Results: Provide the COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.
- E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting,



surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.

- F. Alignment: Provide approved welding method for joints on all pipes greater than 50 mm (2 inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.
- G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (1 foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:
  - 1. Perform radiographic examination of 50 percent of the first 10 welds made and 10 percent of all additional welds made. The COR reserves the right to identify individual welds for which the radiographic examination must be performed. All welds will be visually inspected by the COR. The VA reserves the right to require testing on additional welds up to 100 percent if more than 25 percent of the examined welds fail the inspection.
  - 2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
  - 3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The COR and the commissioning agent shall be given a copy of all reports to be maintained as part of the project records and shall review all inspection records.
- I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening are prohibited. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified prior to resuming work on the project.
- J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

**3.3 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Steel Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast steel flange.

**3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)**

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

**3.5 STEAM TRAP PIPING**

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (24 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

**3.6 SEISMIC BRACING**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

**3.7 LEAK TESTING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR in accordance

with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.
- D. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports to the COR within 5 working days of test completion and prior to covering the pipe.
- E. All tests shall be witnessed by the COR, their representative, or the Commissioning Agent and be documented by each section tested, date tested, and list of personnel present.

### **3.8 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: The piping system shall be flushed clean prior to equipment connection. Cleaning includes pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during startup operation. Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by inadequately cleaned/flushed systems.

### **3.9 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING**

- A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Coordinate electrical connections.

### **3.10 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

**3.11 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
  - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
  - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- C. Kitchen Hoods: Section 23 38 13, COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS.
- D. Fume Hoods: Section 11 53 13, LABORATORY FUME HOODS.
- E. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- F. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- G. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- H. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- I. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- J. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- K. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- L. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- M. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- N. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

- O. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- P. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- Q. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Rectangular ducts:
    - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
    - b. Duct liner.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access doors.
  - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
    - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
    - b. Duct liner.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access sections.
    - e. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
  - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
  - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
  - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.

- 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 8. Flexible connections.
- 9. Instrument test fittings.
- 10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11  
- Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):  
ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip  
A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process  
A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength  
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)  
E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems  
96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
  - 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
  - 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
  - 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
  - 555-06 .....Standard for Fire Dampers
  - 555S-06 .....Standard for Smoke Dampers

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **S**

#### **2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
  - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
  - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
  - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- E. Approved factory made joints may be used.

#### **2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
  - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)



> 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)

> 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.

a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.

b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.

4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.

Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.

E. VA Type A and B Canopy Hoods, Reagent Grade Water Treatment Room and Battery Charging Room Exhausts: Constructed of 1.3 mm (18 gage) stainless steel.

F. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air

plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

- P. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- Q. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

### **2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)**

- A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.
- B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is not permitted for outside air ducts, supply air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).
- C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- D. Round and Oval Duct Liner: Factory fabricated double-walled with // 25 // 50 // 75 // mm (// one // two // three // inch //) thick sound insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA 90A. Metal liner shall be 1.0 to 0.60 mm (20 to 24 gage) having perforations not exceeding 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

### **2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS**

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
  - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
  - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
  - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.

4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
  1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
  2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

## **2.5 FIRE DAMPERS**

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
- C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
  1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
  2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

## **2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS**

- A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).
- B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.
- C. Minimum requirements for dampers:
  1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
  2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
  3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for

minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.

4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.

- D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

## **2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS**

Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

## **2.8 FIRE DOORS**

Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

## **2.9 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT**

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
  1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.

- 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
- 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

#### **2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS**

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

#### **2.11 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS**

- A. Casing, not less than 1.0 mm (20 gage) galvanized sheet steel, or 1.3 mm (18 gage) aluminum fitted with suitable flanges to make clean airtight connections to ductwork. Sound-absorbent material faced with glass fiber cloth and covered with not less than 0.6 mm (24 gage) or heavier galvanized perforated sheet steel, or 0.85 mm (22 gage) or heavier perforated aluminum. Perforations shall not exceed 4 mm (5/32-inch) diameter, approximately 25 percent free area. Sound absorbent material shall be long glass fiber acoustic blanket meeting requirements of NFPA 90A.
- B. Entire unit shall be completely air tight and free of vibration and buckling at internal static pressures up to 2000 Pa (8 inches W.G.) at operating velocities.
- C. Pressure drop through each unit: Not to exceed indicated value at design air quantities indicated.
- D. Submit complete independent laboratory test data showing pressure drop and acoustical performance.
- E. Cap open ends of attenuators at factory with plastic, heavy duty paper, cardboard, or other appropriate material to prevent entrance of dirt, water, or any other foreign matter to inside of attenuator. Caps shall not be removed until attenuator is installed in duct system.

**2.12 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS**

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

**2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**//2.14 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK**

Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.//

**2.15 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)**

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
  - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
  - 2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

**2.16 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)**

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

**2.17 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS**

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
  2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
  3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
  4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Resident Engineer. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters.

Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

### **3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR**

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. //Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification.



In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated. //

- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

### **3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### **3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 34 00  
HVAC FANS**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- J. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
  - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
  - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.

2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
  - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
  - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:
  1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
  2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.
- I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
  1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
  2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
    - a. In-line centrifugal fans.
    - b. Tubular Centrifugal Fans.
    - c. Up-blast kitchen hood exhaust fans.
    - d. Industrial fans.
    - e. Utility fans and vent sets.
  3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
  4. Power roof and wall ventilators.
  5. Centrifugal ceiling fans.
  6. Propeller fans.

- 7. Packaged hood make-up air units.
- 8. Vane axial fans.
- 9. Tube-axial fans.
- 10. Air curtain units.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Belt guards.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
  - 99-86.....Standards Handbook
  - 210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for  
Aerodynamic Performance Rating
  - 261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA  
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
  - 300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of  
Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray  
(Fog) Apparatus
  - D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance  
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
  - D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by  
Tape Test
  - G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame  
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-  
Metallic Materials
  - G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon  
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-  
Metallic Materials

## D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

## E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-07.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food  
Service Establishments

## F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS**

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)**

Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-  
HANDLING UNITS.

**2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.
- B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
1. DWD1 fans: Arrangement 3.
  2. SWS1 fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10, except for fume hood (H7 or H13) exhaust fans Arrangement 3 shall not be acceptable.
- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
  2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
  3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
  4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of

- 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
  6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
  7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
  8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
  9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.
- D. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C3 thru 2.2.C9, provide minimum 18 Gauge galvanized steel housing with inlet and outlet flanges, backward inclined aluminum centrifugal fan wheel, bolted access door and supports as required. Motors shall be factory pre-wired to an external junction box. Provide factory wired disconnect switch.
- E. Tubular Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C2 thru 2.2.C9 provide;
1. Housings: Hot rolled steel, one-piece design, incorporating integral guide vanes, motor mounts, bolted access hatch and end flanges. Provide spun inlet bell and screen for unducted inlet and screen for unducted outlet. Provide welded steel, flanged inlet and outlet cones for ducted connection. Provide mounting legs or suspension brackets as required for support. Guide vanes shall straighten the discharge air pattern to provide linear flow.
- F. Industrial Fans: Use where scheduled or in lieu of centrifugal fans for low volume high static service. Construction specifications paragraphs A and C for centrifugal fans shall apply. Provide material handling flat blade type fan wheel.
- G. Utility Fans, Vent Sets and Small Capacity Fans: Class 1 design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Applicable construction

specification, paragraphs A and C, for centrifugal fans shall apply for wheel diameters 300 mm (12 inches) and larger. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 300 mm (12 inches) and housings may be cast iron.

- H. Spark Resistant/Explosion Proof Fans: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), provide AMCA construction option: A, B or C as indicated. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive atmosphere. Motor shall be explosion proof type if located in air stream.

### **2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.
- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self acting back draft damper.  
//Provide electric motor operated damper where indicated.//
- D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.
- E. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.
- F. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhauster, motor out of air stream. For kitchen hood exhaust applications, provide grease trough on base and threaded drain. The mounting height of the kitchen up-blast exhaust fan shall be in compliance with NFPA 96. (Provide vented curb extension if required to maintain required clearances.)

### **2.4 POWER WALL VENTILATOR**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades.

- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for wall mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self acting back draft damper.
- D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.

## **2.5 PACKAGED HOOD MAKE-UP AIR UNITS**

- A. Curb mounted air supply unit complete with centrifugal blower and filters.
  - 1. Housing: Galvanized steel with baffled air intake for weather protection and with duct adapter.
  - 2. Blower: Ball bearing utility type with vibration mounts to isolate blower, motor and drive.
  - 3. Prefabricated roof curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.
  - 4. Filters: Provide four 2" MERV 8 disposable filters

## **2.6 CENTRIFUGAL CEILING FANS (SMALL CABINET FAN)**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Steel housing, baked enamel finish, direct connected fan assembly, attached grille. Provide gravity back draft assembly, aluminum wall cap and bird or insect screen. Provide electric motor operated damper where indicated.
- C. Acoustical Lining: 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber, dark finish. Comply with UL 181 for erosion.
- D. Motor: Shaded pole or permanent split capacitor, sleeve bearings, supported by steel brackets in combination with rubber isolators.
- E. Ceiling Grille, (Where indicated): White plastic egg crate design, 80 percent free area.
- F. Control: Provide solid state speed control (located at unit) for final air balancing.



**2.7 PROPELLER FANS**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Belt-driven or direct-driven fans as indicated on drawings.
- C. Square steel panel, deep drawn venturi, arc welded to support arms and fan/motor support brackets, baked enamel finish. Provide wall collar for thru-wall installations.
- D. Motor, Motor Base and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Motor shall be totally enclosed type.
- E. Wall Shutter: Fan manufacturer's standard, steel frame, aluminum blades, heavy duty stall type electric damper motor, spring closed.
- F. Wire Safety Guards: Provide on exposed inlet and outlet.

**2.8 VANE AXIAL FANS**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. The requirements for AMCA listing and seal are waived.
- B. Fan Housings: Hot rolled steel, one-piece design, incorporating integral guide vanes, motor mounts, bolted access hatch and end flanges. Provide spun inlet bell and screen for unducted inlet and screen for unducted outlet. Provide welded steel, flanged inlet and outlet cones for ducted connection. Provide mounting legs or suspension brackets as required for support. Guide vanes shall straighten the discharge air pattern to provide linear flow.
- C. Impeller: Heat treated cast aluminum alloy incorporating airfoil blades. Impellers shall be balanced statically and dynamically prior to installation on the shaft and as an integral unit prior to shipment.
- D. Fan Drive: Direct drive as scheduled, arrangement 4, with motor located inside fan housing on discharge side of impeller, NEMA C motor mounting, bearings B-10 with average operating life of 200,000 hours, motor wiring leads and bearing lubrication lines extended to outside of housing. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION for motor specifications.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

**3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE**

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

**3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 36 00  
AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
  - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Samples: Provide one typical air terminal unit for approval by the Resident Engineer. This unit will be returned to the Contractor after all similar units have been shipped and deemed acceptable at the job site.
- D. Certificates:
  - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
  - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):  
880-08.....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98  
incorporated into standard posted 15<sup>th</sup> December  
2002
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air  
Connectors
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber  
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame  
Construction and Manufactured Housing

## 1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Coils:
  - 1. Surgical Suite AHU: Provide copper fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils serving surgical suite.
  - 2. All Air-Handling Units: Provide aluminum fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils
  - 3. Water Heating Coils:
    - a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
    - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
    - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
    - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
    - e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
    - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).

- g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
- h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.
- 4. Electric Heating Coils:
  - a. ARI certified, spiral fin type.
  - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled data.
  - c. Coil: Enclosed copper tube, aluminum finned element of coiled nickel-chrome resistance wire centered in tubes and embedded in refractory material. Exposed helical coil of nickel-chrome resistance wire with refractory ceramic support bushings will not be allowed.
- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
- D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

## **2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)**

- A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.
- B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM) with the exception of operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms, which shall be served by a single air terminal unit at a maximum of 1,250 Liters/second (3,000 CFM).

C. Sound Power Levels:

Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment). Equipment schedule (...) shall show the sound power levels in all octave bands. Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, as required, to meet the intent of the design.

D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Air terminal units serving the operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms shall be fabricated without lining. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTM C 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material. No lining material is permitted in the boxes serving operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms.
2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
4. Octopus connector: Factory installed, lined air distribution terminal. Provide where flexible duct connections are shown on the drawings connected directly to terminals. Provide butterfly-balancing damper, with locking means in connectors with more than

- one outlet. Octopus connectors and flexible connectors are not permitted in the Surgical Suite.
- E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
    - 1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
  - F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
    - 1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
  - G. Provide static pressure tubes.
  - H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.
  - I. Fan powered terminal units:
    - 1. General: The fan will be in a series configuration inside the unit casing.
    - 2. Fan assembly: Forward curved centrifugal direct drive blower with adjustable speed controller.
      - a. Motor: Integral thermal overload protection.
        - 1) 115 V single phase.
        - 208/240 V single phase.
        - 277 V single phase.
      - b. Motor assembly: Completely isolated from cabinet with rubber vibration mounts.
    - 3. Wiring: Factory mounted and wire controls. Mount electrical components NEMA-1 control box with removable cover. Incorporate single point electrical connection to power source. Provide terminal strip in control box for field wiring of power source. Provide factory wired non-fused disconnect switch on each terminal unit.
    - 4. Provide 1-inch thick throwaway filter in the return air inlet.

### **2.3 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV)**

- A. Airflow control device shall be a venturi valve type air flow control valve.

- B. Pressure independent over a 150 Pa-750 Pa (0.6 inch WG - 3.0 inch WG) drop across valve.
- C. Volume control accurate to plus or minus 5% of airflow over an airflow turndown range of 16 to 1. No minimum entrance or exit duct diameters shall be required to ensure accuracy or pressure independence.
- D. Response time to change in command signal and duct static pressure within three seconds.
- E. 16 gauge spun aluminum valve body and control device with continuous welded seam and 316 stainless steel shaft and shaft support brackets. Pressure independent springs shall be stainless steel. Shaft bearing surfaces shall be Teflon or polyester.
- F. 316 stainless steel continuous welded seam valve body, control device, shaft, shaft support bracket, pivot arm and internal mounting link. The control device shall have a baked on corrosion resistant phenolic coating. The shaft shall have a Teflon coating and all shaft bearing surfaces shall be made of Teflon. The pressure independent springs shall be made of stainless steel.
- G. The airflow device shall have no exposed aluminum or stainless steel components. The shaft support brackets, pivot arm, internal mounting link, and pressure independent springs shall have a baked-on corrosion resistant phenolic coating. Internal nuts, bolts, and rivets shall be titanium or phenolic coated stainless steel.
- H. Constant volume units:
  - 1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
  - 2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
  - 3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linear factory calibrated feedback.
  - 4. The maximum and minimum airflows shall be as scheduled.
- I. Variable volume units:
  - 1. Actuator to be factory mounted to the valve.
  - 2. Closed loop control of airflow by way of flow feedback signal with less than 1 second response time.
  - 3. Shaft positioned using direct potentiometer measurement to produce a linear factory calibrated feedback.



## J. Certification:

1. Control device: factory calibrated to airflows detailed on plans using NIST traceable air stations and instrumentation having a combined accuracy of plus or minus 1% of signal over the entire range of measurement.
2. Electronic airflow control devices: further calibrated and their accuracy verified to plus or minus 5% of signal at a minimum of eight different airflows across the full operating range of the device.
3. All airflow control devices: individually marked with device specific, factory calibration data to include: tag number, serial number, model number, eight point characterization information (for electronic devices), and quality control inspection numbers.

## K. Airflow measuring devices and airflow control devices that are not venturi valves (e.g., Pitot tube, flow cross, air bar, orifice ring, vortex shedder, etc.) are acceptable, provided the following conditions are met:

1. They meet the performance and construction characteristics stated throughout this section of the specification.
2. Suppliers of airflow control devices or airflow measuring devices requiring minimum duct diameters: provide revised duct layouts showing the required straight duct runs upstream and downstream of these devices.
3. Supplier of the airflow control system: submit coordination drawings reflecting these changes and include static pressure loss calculations as part of submittal.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

### **3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 37 00  
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof Curbs
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- B. Section 11 53 13, LABORATORY FUME HOODS.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 23 38 13, COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
  - 2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4<sup>th</sup>  
Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts  
and Connectors

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GRAVITY INTAKE/EXHAUST VENTILATORS (ROOF MOUNTED)**

A. Aluminum, ASTM B209, louvered, spun, or fabricated using panel sections with roll-formed edges, 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh aluminum welded wire bird screen, with gravity or motorized dampers where shown, accessible interior, designed for wind velocity specified in Paragraph 3.3.

1. Spun Intake/Exhaust Ventilators: Spun aluminum structural components shall be constructed of minimum 1.3 mm (16 Gauge) marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a rigid aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. The spun aluminum baffle shall have a rolled bead for added strength.

2. Louvered Intake/Exhaust Hoods: Louvered hood constructed from 0.081 Gauge extruded aluminum tiers welded to a minimum 3.3 mm (8 Gauge) aluminum support structure. The aluminum hood shall be constructed of a minimum 0.064 marine alloy aluminum and provided with a layer of anti-condensate coating. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection.

3. Low Silhouette Intake/Exhaust Ventilator: The unit shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The aluminum hood shall be constructed of minimum 1.60 mm

(14 Gauge) marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a minimum 3.25 mm (8 Gauge) aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. Birdscreen constructed of 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh shall be mounted across the relief opening.

- B. See ventilator schedule on the drawings. Sizes shown on the drawings designate throat size. Area of ventilator perimeter opening shall be not less than the throat area.
- C. Dampers for Gravity Ventilators without Duct Connection: Construct damper of the same material as the ventilator and of the design to completely close opening or remain wide open. Hold damper in closed position by a brass chain and catch. Extend chains 300 mm (12 inches) below and engage catch when damper is closed.
- D. See paragraph 3.3 for Intake/Exhaust exposed to high wind velocities.
- E. Provide Roof Curb by unit manufacturer. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION for additional requirements.

## **2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

Refer to Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

## **2.3 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

- A. Materials:
  - 1. Steel or aluminum except that all supply air outlets installed in operating rooms and Cystoscopy rooms (see Article 2.3C.3) shall be stainless steel. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. . Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
  - 2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
  - 3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.
- B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
  - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
  - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
  - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
  - d. Slot diffuser/plenum:
    - 1) Diffuser: Frame and support bars shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum. Form slots or use adjustable pattern controllers, to provide stable, horizontal air flow pattern over a wide range of operating conditions.
    - 2) Galvanized steel boot lined with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick fiberglass conforming to NFPA 90A and complying with UL 181 for erosion. The internal lining shall be factory-fabricated, anti-microbial, and non-friable.
    - 3) Provide inlet connection diameter equal to duct diameter shown on drawings or provide transition coupling if necessary. Inlet duct and plenum size shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
    - 4) Maximum pressure drop at design flow rate: 37 Pa (0.15 inch W.G.)
2. Linear Bar Grilles and Diffusers: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard finish, and positive holding concealed fasteners.
  - a. Margin Frame: Flat, 20 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

- b. Bars: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide by 20 mm (3/4 inch) deep, zero deflection unless otherwise shown. Bar spacing shall be a minimum of 3 mm (1/8 inch) on center. Reinforce bars on 450 mm (18 inch) center for sidewall units and on 150 mm (6 inch) center for units installed in floor or sills.
  - c. Provide opposed blade damper and equalizing or control grid where shown.
3. Operating Room Air Distribution Devices:
- a. Devices shall consist of a non-aspirating perforated panel center air supply providing downward airflow over the operating table and fixed nonadjustable multiple slot perimeter panels surrounding the operating table area to provide an air curtain which shall be projected outward from the operating table area at not less than a five degree angle nor more than a 15 degree angle. Velocity of air distribution at operating table height shall not exceed 12 m/min (40 feet per minute) for the center supply or 15 m/min (50 feet per minute) for the air curtain. Perforated pressure plates shall be provided over the perimeter and center air distribution faces to equalize pressure and airflow throughout the system.
  - b. All components of the system inside the operating room shall be fabricated of 1.0 mm (20 Gauge) thick 18-8 stainless steel (ASTM A167), No. 4 finish, and outside the operating room shall be of the manufacturer's standard aluminum finish. All distribution components and pressure plates shall be attached to the face panels at both the perimeter and center. The face panels shall be retained with 1/4 turn fasteners. Plenums shall be supplied by the manufacturer and shall be sized to permit them to be easily wiped out by hand with germicidal solution for sterilization purposes and all horizontal corners of the plenums shall have a minimum radius of 20 mm (3/4 inch). Connecting elbows shall be radialized and be sized to permit manual sterilization of the plenums.
4. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
- a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
  - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.

- c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
- 5. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- 6. Drum Louvers: Aluminum construction, drum louver, with pivoted blades and rotating drum to adjust length of throw and direction.
  - a. Register shall have integral; face adjustable, opposed blade damper constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper shall be operable from the face of the register. Units shall be nozzle type with adjustable discharge pattern.
- 7. Jet Diffusers: Aluminum construction (nozzle and frame) suitable for wall or ceiling mounting or direct mounting on ducts.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
  - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
  - 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
  - 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
  - 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
  - 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
  - 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
  - 7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
    - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
    - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.
- E. Supply Registers in Psychiatric Rooms: Supply air registers shall be security type, steel with perforated faceplate, flat surface margin, extension sleeve, opposed blade damper and back mounting flanges. Faceplate shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch) (minimum) with 5x5 mm holes on 7



mm (3/16 by 3/16 inch holes on 9/32 inch) spacing and a minimum free area of 45 percent. Wall sleeve shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick (minimum).

- F. Air Inlet Registers in Psychiatric Rooms: Return, exhaust, transfer and relief air registers shall be security type, steel with perforated faceplate, flat surface margin, wall sleeve, opposed blade damper and back mounting flanges. Faceplate shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch) (minimum) with 5x5 mm holes on 7 mm (3/16 by 3/16 inch holes on 9/32 inch) spacing and a minimum free area of 45 percent. Wall sleeve shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick (minimum).
- G. Acoustic Transfer Grille: Aluminum, suitable for partition or wall mounting.

#### **2.4 WIRE MESH GRILLE**

- A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) margin.
- B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

#### **2.5 FILTER RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE**

- A. Provide grille with in stream 1-inch deep MERV 4 filter and removable face.
  - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish. Stainless Steel shall be No. 4 finish.
  - 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
  - 3. Steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel as scheduled.
  - 4. Standard face connected to a mounting frame with space for a throwaway filter. Hold face closed by a locking screw. Provide retaining clips to hold filter in place. Provide fiberglass throwaway filter.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

### **3.2 INTAKE/ EXHAUST HOODS EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY**

Provide additional support and bracing to all exposed ductwork installed on the roof or outside the building to withstand wind velocity of 145 km/h (90 mph) or, in coastal areas, as defined in ASCE 7 Fig. 1.

### **3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### **3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 40 00**  
**HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES**  
**REPLACE AHU 580-18-118**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.
- C. Section 23 73 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.
- D. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
  - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Resident Engineer, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.
  - 2. Guarantee Performance: The manufacturer shall supply ASHRAE 52.2 test reports on each filter type submitted. Any filter supplied will be

- required to maintain the minimum efficiency shown on the ASHRAE Standard 52.2 report throughout the time the filter is in service. Within the first 6-12 weeks of service a filter may be pulled out of service and sent to an independent laboratory for ASHRAE Standard 52.2 testing for initial efficiency only. If this filter fails to meet the minimum level of efficiency shown in the previously submitted reports, the filter manufacturer/distributor shall take back all filters and refund the owner all monies paid for the filters, cost of installation, cost of freight and cost of testing.
- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.
  - C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.
  - D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size and rated efficiency

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Extended surface filters.
  - 2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
  - 3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
  - 4. HEPA filters.
  - 5. Magnehelic gages.
  - 6. Carbon Filters.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Suppliers warranty.
- E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
  - 52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

900;Revision 15 July 2009      Test Performance of Air Filter Units

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED**

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the Resident Engineer.
- B. The Resident Engineer will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

### **2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS**

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
11	11-A	After-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
13	13-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge

#### **D. HEPA Filters**

HEPA Filters Table 2.2D				
Efficiency at 0.3 Micron	Application	Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	Rated CFM	Construction
99.97	Final Filter	1.35	1100	Galvanized Frame X- Body

99.97	Final Filter	1.00	2000	Aluminum Frame V-Bank
-------	--------------	------	------	-----------------------

**2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2"; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):**

- A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.
- B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

- C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

**2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12"; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2):**

- A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 80 degrees C (176 degrees F). The filters must either fit without modification or be

adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.

- B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter
- C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14	13	11
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	197	197	197
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	486	430	465
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x24x12	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000	2,000	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500	500	500
Final Resistance (inches w.g.)	2.0	2.0	2.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.74	0.68	0.54
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37	0.34	0.27

#### **2.5 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS STANDARD CAPACITY (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION)**

- A. Air filters shall be HEPA grade standard capacity air filters with waterproof micro glass fiber media, corrugated aluminum separators, urethane sealant, 16-gauge steel enclosing frame and fluid sealing gasket. Sizes shall be as noted on drawings or other supporting materials.
- B. Construction: Filter media shall be one continuous pleating of microfine glass fiber media. Pleats shall be uniformly separated by corrugated aluminum separators incorporating a hemmed edge to prevent damage to the

media. The media pack shall be potted into the enclosing frame with a fire-retardant urethane sealant. The enclosing frame shall be of 16-gauge steel, with a zinc aluminum alloy finish, and shall be bonded to the media pack to form a rugged and durable enclosure. The filter shall be assembled without the use of fasteners to ensure no frame penetrations. Overall dimensional tolerance shall be correct within  $\pm 1/8"$ ,  $+0"$ , and square within  $1/8"$ . A poured-in-place seamless sealing gasket shall be included on the downstream side of the enclosing frame to form a positive seal upon installation.

- C. Performance: The filter shall have a tested efficiency of 99.97% when evaluated according to IEST Recommended Practice. Initial resistance to airflow shall not exceed 1.0" w.g. at rated capacity. Filter shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories as UL 900. The filter shall be capable of withstanding 10" w.g. without failure of the media pack. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

HEPA Performance (Standard Capacity) Table 2.5A		
Nominal Size (inches)	Airflow Capacity (cfm)	Media Area (Square Feet)
24H by 24W by 12D	1080 at 1.0" w.g.	153
24H by 12W by 12D	500 at 1.0" w.g.	33
Follow manufacturers' recommendation for change out resistance, typically double the initial.		

- D. Supporting Data: The filter shall be labeled as to tested efficiency, rated/tested cfm, pressure drop and shall be serialized for identification. The manufacturer shall supply a Certificate of Conformance for each HEPA filter supplied to the facility.

## **2.6 HEPA FILTERS HIGH CAPACITY V-BANK HIGH CAPACITY FILTERS (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION)**

- A. Air filters shall be absolute grade HEPA filters consisting of pleated media packs assembled in a V-bank configuration, polyurethane sealant, anodized aluminum enclosure and seamless fluid sealing gasket. Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
- B. Construction: Filter media shall be micro fiber glass formed into mini-pleat pleat-in-pleat V-bank design. The media packs shall be potted into the enclosing frame with fire retardant polyurethane sealant. An enclosing frame of anodized extruded aluminum shall form a rugged and durable enclosure. A seamless sealing gasket shall be included on the downstream side of the filter to form a positive seal upon installation.
- C. Performance: Filter efficiency at 0.3 micron shall be 99.99% when evaluated according to the IEST Recommended Practice for applicable



type. Each filter shall be labeled as to tested performance. Initial resistance target shall not exceed 1.0" w.g. at rated airflow.

HEPA Performance V-Bank Style (High Capacity) Table 2.5B		
Nominal Size (inches)	Airflow Capacity (cfm)	Media Area (Square Feet)
24H by 24W by 12D	2000 at 1.0" w.g.	390
24H by 12W by 12D	900 at 1.0" w.g.	174
Follow manufacturers' recommendation for change out resistance, typically double the initial.		

- D. Supporting Data: The filter shall be labeled as to tested efficiency, rated/tested cfm, pressure drop and shall be serialized for identification. The manufacturer shall supply a Certificate of Conformance for each HEPA filter supplied to the facility.
- E. Filter must be listed as UL 586 and UL 900 per Underwriters Laboratories. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

## **2.7 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES**

- A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade)
  - 1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 21". Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
  - 2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall ensure dimensional adherence. //Where installed outdoors, the housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for rooftop/outdoor installation.// The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of aluminum construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 2" deep prefilter, a 6" or 12" deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UV-resistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples, multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be

included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a pneumatic fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.

3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1% at 3.0" w.g. Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1% at 3.0" w.g. Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within  $\pm 3\%$  at 0.6" w.g.
4. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

B. Holding Frame System (HVAC Grade):

1. Air filter-holding frames shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel with filter sealing flange, centering dimples, sealing gasket and lances for appropriate air filter fasteners. Sizes shall be noted on drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: Filter holding frame shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel. The frame shall be assembled from two corner sections and welded to assure a rigid and durable frame assembly. The frame shall include a variety of pre-punched lances for filter fastener attachment. Fastener shall be capable of being installed without the use of tools, nuts or bolts. Lance penetrations shall be upstream of filter flange to assure leak-free integrity. The frame shall include filter-centering dimples on each frame wall to facilitate ease of filter installation and assure filter centering against filter sealing flange. A 3/4" filter-sealing flange shall be an integral component of the holding frame. All corners shall be flush mitered and a permanently mounted polyurethane foam gasket shall be mounted on the sealing flange to assure filter to frame sealing integrity.
3. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

C. Side-Access Housing (HEPA Grade)

1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 14-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, spring-loaded crank-type sealing assembly for gasket seal type final filters, insulated dual-access doors with gasketing and positive sealing doorknobs. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 25". Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.

2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 14-gauge galvanized steel with mating flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. All pressure boundaries shall be of all welded construction. The housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for rooftop/outdoor installation. A prefilter track to accommodate nominal 2" deep prefilters, shall be an integral component of the housing. The housing shall incorporate a spring-loaded crank-type final filter sealing mechanism. The mechanism shall be geared to exert 700 pounds of pressure against each filter. The clamping frame shall have a continuous flat surface seal to compress all four downstream gasketed surfaces of the downstream seal filter. The final filter locking mechanism shall include a 3/4" socket adapter to facilitate opening or closing the mechanism. Insulated dual access doors shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable UV-resistant positive sealing knobs. The access doors shall be both hinged for swing open operation or designed to be completely removable. The housing shall include static pressure ports (1/8" NPT male) to facilitate pressure drop measurements across prefilter, final filter, or combination thereof.
3. Performance: Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2008.

D. Built-up Bank HEPA Holding Frames

1. Holding frames shall be constructed of 14-gauge galvanized steel. Frames shall be welded and include centering dimples, pre-drilled mounting holes, filter sealing flange and swing bolt assemblies. An appropriate number of swing bolts to match air filters shall also be included. Sizes shall be as noted on drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: Filter frame shall be all-welded construction of 14-gauge galvanized steel. The frame shall include pre-drilled mounting holes to align frame-to-frame and ensure built-up bank support. Annular based centering dimples shall be an integral component to assist in proper seating of filter gasket to filter sealing flange. Assembly holes shall be within dimples to recess assembly bolts. Filter securing swing bolt assemblies, of the same construction as the frame, shall be offset to facilitate multiple filter installations. The assembly shall include appropriate swing bolts to match filter depth and equi-bearing clamps to allow uniform filter gasket sealing.

3. Performance: The sealing assembly shall be capable of sealing each element with 30 inch/lbs. of torque to 50% filter gasket compression. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

E. Bag-in/Bag-out HEPA Air Filter Housing

1. Housing shall be side-access bag-in/bag-out, fluid seal housing. The housing shall be adequately reinforced to withstand a negative or positive pressure of 15" water gage. Housing design and filter arrangement shall allow air to enter and exit housing without changing direction. The housing shall accommodate standard size filters that do not require any special attachments or devices to function properly in the housing. The housing shall accommodate fluid seal filters which require a penetrating knife edge installed on all filter sealing surfaces. The knife edge shall insert into the fluid filled perimeter channel located on the face of the filter. By engaging the filter seal/release mechanism the filter shall move (push) the fluid filled channel to the sealed position. For removal of the air filters the filter seal/release mechanism shall remove (pull) the filter free of the blade type knife edge. This entire process is performed from inside the filter change out bag.
2. Construction:
  - a. Housing shall be constructed of 14 gauge and 11 gauge T-304 stainless steel metal. All pressure retaining joints and seams shall be continuously welded with no porosities. Joints and seams requiring intermittent welds, such as reinforcement members, shall be intermittently welded. Housing shall be free of burrs and sharp edges. All weld joints and seams that are a portion of any gasket setting surface, and duct connection flanges, shall be ground smooth and flush with adjacent base metals. All welded joints and seams shall be wire brushed to remove heat discoloration. The housing shall be reinforced to withstand a positive or negative pressure of 15" w.g. The upstream and downstream ductwork connections shall have 1 1/2" outward-turned flanges.
  - b. The housing shall have a bagging ring around each filter access port that is sealed by a gasketed filter access door. The filter access door gasket shall be silicone and shall be replaceable, if necessary. The bagging ring shall have two (2) continuous formed raised ridges to secure the PVC change-out bag. The bagging ring shall be hemmed on the outer edge to prevent the change-out bag from tearing.

- c. Ancillary hardware including filter seal/release mechanism, door handles, door studs and labels shall be 300 series stainless steel. Filter access door knobs shall be cast aluminum and designed to prevent galling of threads.
- d. One (1) PVC change-out bag shall be furnished with each filter access port. Change-out bags shall be 8-mil. thick with a yellow translucent, non-sticking, matte finish. It shall include a 1/4" diameter elastic shock cord hemmed into the opening of the bag so when stretched around the housing bagging ring flange, a secure fit is created. The bag shall include three (3) integral glove ports to assist in filter change-out. One (1) nylon security strap shall be included per filter access port to prevent the bag from sliding off the bagging flange during the change-out process. Design of components shall be such that all change-out operations shall be within the bag so there is a barrier between the worker and the filter at all times.
- 3. Performance: All welding procedures, welders, and welder operators shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX. All production welds shall be visually inspected by qualified personnel, incorporating the workmanship acceptance criteria described in Section 5 & 6 of AWS D9.1-1990, Specification for Welding of Sheet Metal.
- 4. The filter housing shall be factory tested for filter fit, alignment of filter sealing knife edge and operation of filter clamping mechanism. The filter sealing surface and the complete assembly pressure boundary shall be leak tested by the pressure decay method as defined in ASME N510-1995 Reaffirmed., Testing of Nuclear Air Cleaning Systems, paragraphs 6 and 7. The filter sealing surface shall be tested at +10" water gage and have a maximum leak rate of 0.0005 cfm per cubic foot of housing volume. The overall system pressure boundary shall be leak tested at +15" water gage and have a maximum leak rate of 0.0005 cfm per cubic foot of housing volume.
- 5. Filter bags shall be capable of continuous operating to temperature extremes of -18°C to 66°C (0°F to 150°F).
- 6. Multi-wide housing shall be equipped with a filter removal rod to pull the filters to the change-out position. The removal rod shall operate from the inside of the filter change out bag.
- 7. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.
- F. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

## 2.8 ACTIVATED CARBON PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

### A. Performance Characteristics

1. Filters of the model designation, size and air flow capacity shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52 test method, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension, at a filter face velocity of 500 FPM.

Model Designation		Model of Choice	
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)		24x24x2	
Rated Air Flow Capacity (CFM)		2,000	
Final Resistance (In W. G.)		1.2"	
Rated Initial Resistance (In W. G.)		0.75"	
Rated Efficiency		MERV 7	

2. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900.

### B. Physical Characteristics

1. Each filter shall consist of 3-stages of media to collect both particulate and odor contaminants. The 3-stages of media shall be contained in a die cut frame, constructed of high wet strength, moisture resistant beverage board.
2. Filter Media to be constructed of a 3-stage media system;
  - a. Stage 1: Prefilter Layer - constructed of a high loft polyester media, minimum ¾" thick, acting as a prefilter for particulate to extend the life of the carbon media.
  - b. Stage 2: Activated Carbon Layer - consists of a polyester substrate, impregnated with a high density of granular, 60% minimum activity-rated carbon. The amount of carbon per square foot of filter area shall be as follows:

Model Designation	Carbon Density (grams/sq. ft. filter face area)
Model of Choice	300

- c. Stage 3: Final Filter Layer - consists of an open cell, reticulated polyurethane foam media. The foam pad must wrap

around the edges of the carbon material, fully encasing the pad, to ensure no carbon granules are shed downstream.

- d. Carbon Activity - the carbon shall be granular with a 60% minimum activity rating on carbon tetrachloride adsorbate, tested at 25° C.
- e. Filter Frame to consist of two die-cut pieces of clay coated beverage board, one for the air entering side and one for the air leaving side. Each piece of the two mating halves of the frame overlaps one another providing double ply frame sides. The inside of the filter frame shall be bonded to the media on both sides of the filter.
- f. An expanded metal grid shall be installed on the downstream side filters to provide additional strength and support to the filter.//

## **2.9 ACTIVATED CARBON EXTENDED SURFACE, HIGH EFFICIENCY GAS PHASE FILTERS**

### **A. Performance Characteristics**

- 1. Filters of the size and air flow capacity shall meet the following rated performance specifications. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings.

Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x20x12	24x12x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (CFM)	2,000	1,650	1,000
Rated Initial Resistance (In W. G.)	0.20	0.20	0.20
Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	67	55	30

### **B. Physical Characteristics**

- 1. Each filter shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 130 Degrees F. The filters must either fit without modification or be adaptable to the existing holding frames.

### **C. Frame**

- 1. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.

### **D. Media**

- 1. The media shall be comprised of carbon particles bonded into a matrix of bi-component fibers. The bi-component fiber matrix maximizes the exposure of the sorbent to the gas while securely

bonding it within the media. Media weight to be 500 grams / sq. meter. Carbon to have an 85% CTC activity.

**E. Media Packs**

1. The media shall be pleated into self supporting pleat packs, without the use of pleat separators of any type.

**F. Media Pack Bond**

1. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter.//

**2.11 INSTRUMENTATION**

- A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage), three inch for HEPA) range, //except for MERV 17 HEPA Final Filters, where the range shall be zero to 750 Pa (zero to three inch water gage)// Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.
- B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.
- D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

**2.12 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS**

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
- C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

**2.13 FILTER RETURN GRILLES**

Refer to Section 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Label clearly with words "Contaminated Air" on exhaust ducts leading to the HEPA filter housing.

**3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE**

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.



- B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 73 00**  
**INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS**  
**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of multiple plenum fans with direct-drive, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Seismic restraints for equipment: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Sound and vibration requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Piping and duct insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13 / 23 22 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- F. Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- G. Return and exhaust fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- H. Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining, and air leakage: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- I. Air filters and filters' efficiency: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- J. HVAC controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- K. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- L. Types of motors: Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- M. Types of motor starters: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- N. General Commissioning: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

## O. HVAC Commissioning: Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Air Handling Units Certification
  - 1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
  - 2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
    - a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
    - b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.
- C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.
- D. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
  - 2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
  - 3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
    - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
    - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
  - 4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.
- E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

**1.4. SUBMITTALS:**

- A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all air handling units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, , and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc).
2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute).
5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.

C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.

D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing.  
Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.

E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.

1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
  - 410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and Air-Cooling Coils
  - 430-09.....Central Station Air Handling Units
- C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
  - 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
  - 170-2008.....Ventilation of Health Care Facilities
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - ASTM B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
  - ASTM D1654-08.....Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
  - ASTM D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

ASTM D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by  
Tape Test

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair (Metric)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning  
and Ventilating Systems, 2009

H. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS**

A. General:

1. AHUs shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing shall be fabricated as specified in section 2.1.C.2. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90).
2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
3. AHUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested, and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained and qualified local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to

assure that the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation to the Contracting Officer that the local representative has provided services of similar magnitude and complexity on jobs of comparable size. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.

5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 PA (8 inch WG) or higher.

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap and heating coil as shown on drawings.
2. AHUs shall be completely self supporting for installation on concrete housekeeping pad.
3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized steel shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: AHU casing shall be constructed as solid double wall, galvanized steel insulated panels without any perforations, integral of or attached to a structural frame. The thickness of insulation, mode of application and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU located in the non-conditioned spaces.

## 2. Casing Construction:

Table 2.1.C.2

Outer Panel	1.59 mm (16 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	1.59 mm (16 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Fiberglass
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	24 kg/m <sup>3</sup> (1.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> ) Minimum
Total R Value	1.4 m <sup>2</sup> .K/W (8.0 ft <sup>2</sup> .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

3. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
4. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
5. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, and coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between the glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
  - a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 lb) weight hung on latch side of door.
  - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inch WG).



c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.

6. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.

D. Floor:

1. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 lbs per square foot) distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.
2. Where indicated, furnish and install floor drains, flush with the floor, with nonferrous grate cover and stub through floor for external connection.

- E. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double-wall, double sloping type, and fabricated from stainless (304) with at least 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation sandwiched between the inner and outer surfaces. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate, stainless-steel (304) condensate drip pan with copper downspouts shall be provided on stacked cooling coils. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of

intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.

2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

F. Plenum Fans - Multiple Fans in an Array:

1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drive. Installation shall allow to service one fan while others remain in service.
4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan. In case of a fan failure three fans shall be able to safely speed up to provide 90% of design flow.

## 5. Fan Accessories

- a. Fan Isolation: Provide a manual blank off plate to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
  - b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.
- 6. Each fan shall be individually ACMA certified. It is recognized that AMCA certification for multiple fans in an array is pending.
  - 7. The performance of a single air-handling unit with multiple fans in an array shall be rated and factory tested in accordance with the AHRI 430 (for airflow capacity) and AHRI 260 (for sound data) in the final application form.
  - 8. Fan wheel shall be fabricated from aluminum and shall be direct-driven with variable speed drive. Use of belt driven fans is not permitted.
  - 9. Maximum fans in an array shall not exceed four.

## G. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Plenum Fans):

Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

- H. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter (5 CFM per square foot) at 250 Pa (1 inch WG) and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter (9 CFM per square foot) at 995 Pa (4 inch WG). Electronic operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

- I. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.
1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the AHU. The AHU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for AHU testing.
  2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the AHU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- J. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on stainless steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. All coils in the high humidity areas, shall be epoxy-coated as shown below// Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS for additional coil requirements.
- .
1. Epoxy Immersion Coating - Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty.
  2. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:

- a. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
- b. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
- c. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
- d. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
- e. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)

K. Discharge Section:

Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.

L. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box and any section over 300 mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
2. Install compatible 100 watt equivalent LED bulb in each light fixture.
3. Provide a convenience GFCI duplex receptacle next to the light switch.
4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install air handling unit in conformance with ARI 435.
- B. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.
- D. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class ( $C_L$ ) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.

- E. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

### **3.2 STARTUP SERVICES**

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

### **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 82 16**  
**AIR COILS**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- D. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.
- E. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- F. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- G. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- I. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, //Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION//.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, or Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products  
AHRI 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
250-11.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
1996-09.....Electric Duct Heaters

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS**

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. For air-handling unit mounted coils provide the following corrosion treatment:
  - 1. Epoxy Immersion Coating - Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty.
  - 2. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:
    - a. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
    - b. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)



- c. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
- d. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
- e. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)
- C. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- D. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- E. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- F. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- G. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- H. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (250)

- I. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- J. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- K. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS or Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- L. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and // pneumatic operator(s) // electric operators//. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. //

## **2.2 REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED**

The coils shall be continuous circuit booster type for steam or hot water as shown on drawings. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.

## **2.3 WATER COILS, INCLUDING GLYCOL-WATER**

- A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.
- B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:

1. Cooling, all types.
2. Heating or preheat.
3. Runaround energy recovery. ARI certification of capacity adjustment is waived. See Section 23 72 00, AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT.

C. Cleanable Tube Type; manufacturer standard:

1. Well water applications.
2. Waste water applications.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

#### **3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

#### **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

#### **3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**  
**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts,

certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

**B. Definitions:**

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the

contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.  
The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

**1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

**1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.



- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
1. Nominal system voltage.
  2. Arc flash boundary (inches).
  3. Available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>).
  4. Required PPE category and description.
  5. limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches).
  6. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  2. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.  
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog

information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.

2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.
3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.

- f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

#### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### **1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various

manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.15 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

#### **1.16 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the //Resident Engineer// //COR// at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 19  
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.

- 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
  - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid  
Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cables
  - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
  - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
  - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
  - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Direct Burial Cable: UF or USE cable.
- E. Color Code:
  - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
    - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
    - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
    - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
  - 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
  - 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- 6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.

7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
  1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
  1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

## **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.



- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel.

#### **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

#### **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.

2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES**

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

### **3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

**3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

**3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

**3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
    - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**  
**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 13 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear.
- F. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Generator paralleling controls.
- G. Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES: Medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches.
- H. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.
- I. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- J. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- K. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- L. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.
- M. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.

N. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

O. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

#### 1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
- b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-12.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables  
 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

### **2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with //zinc-plated//cadmium-plated// steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

### **2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

### **3.2 RACEWAY**

- A. Conduit Systems:
  - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  - 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect

- bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
  2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
  3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.



- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

### **3.3 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

### **3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33  
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- I. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Size and location of main feeders.
- b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
- c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- d. Submit the following data for approval:
  - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
  - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
  - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit  
 C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing  
 C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit  
 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings  
 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel  
 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment  
 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes  
and Covers
- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and  
Conduit
  - TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing
  - FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable
  - FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or  
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate  
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic  
Tubing)
  - FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical  
Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
  - S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
3. Rigid aluminum: Shall conform to UL 6A and ANSI C80.5.
4. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
5. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
6. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
7. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
8. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
9. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings:

- a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4% copper are prohibited.
- b. Locknuts and Bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
- c. Set Screw Fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.//

3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.

7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:

- a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.

- b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
- 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
- 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
  - 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Cutting or Holes:
- 1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.

2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the //Resident Engineer// //COR// where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
  - 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
  - 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  - 5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  - 6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
  - 7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  - 8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.



9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the //Resident Engineer// //COR//.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
  - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
  - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.

- b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
- 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
  - 1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel// or rigid aluminum//. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
  - 2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
  - 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
  - 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
  - 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - 6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

### 3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel// or rigid aluminum//. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, //rigid aluminum, // or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- H. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

### **3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### **3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### **3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

### **3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.

- b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
  - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall.

Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 29 11  
MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

**580-14-101 UPGRADE HVAC SYSTEM ANIMAL LAB**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables and terminations.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload

relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
    - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
    - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
    - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - 519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for  
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
  - C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests  
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with  
Electric Power Apparatus
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-12.....International Building Code



## D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
- ICS 1.1-09.....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control
- ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
- ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- ICS 7-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives
- ICS 7.1-06.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards

## E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

## F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

- 508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels
- 508C-07.....Power Conversion Equipment
- UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  - B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.
  - C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with circuit breaker, fused switch, motor circuit protector and disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.
1. Circuit Breakers:

- a. Bolt-on thermal-magnetic type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
  - b. Equipped with automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse-time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400A. The magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 5x to 10x for breakers 400A and greater.
  - c. Additional features shall be as follows:
    - 1) A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
    - 2) Silver alloy contacts.
    - 3) Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
    - 4) Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
    - 5) A trip element for each pole, a common trip bar for all poles, and one operator for all poles.
2. Fused Switches:
- a. Quick-make, quick-break type.
  - b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.
  - c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:
    - 1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
    - 2) An arc chute for each pole.
    - 3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.
3. Motor Circuit Protectors:
- a. Magnetic trip only.
  - b. Bolt-on type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
  - c. Equipped with automatic, adjustable magnetic trip. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable up to 1300% of the motor full load amperes.
- D. Enclosures:
- 1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
  - 2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
  - 3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

## E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

## F. Overload relays:

1. Thermal Temperature Probe Thermal Relay Electronic type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
6. Induction overload relays shall have changeable heater elements, manual reset, ambient temperature compensation, sensitivity to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.//
7. Temperature probe relays shall be connected to thermistors or resistance temperature detectors (RTD) embedded in the motor winding.//
8. Electronic overload relays shall utilize internal current transformers and electro-mechanical components. The relays shall have ambient temperature compensation, single-phase protection, manual or automatic reset, and trip classes of 10, 15, 20 and 30. The relay shall provide fault cause indication, including jam/stall, ground fault, phase loss, and overload.

## G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

- H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

## **2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
  - 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
  - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red, green, pilot light, auxiliary contacts.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
  - 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
  - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

## **2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
- C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage

or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

#### **2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall have closed circuit transition.
- C. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor current.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each motor controller, with contacts to de-energize the motor controller upon loss of any phase.

#### **2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)**

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.
- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- H. Operating and Design Conditions:
  - 1. Elevation: 500feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
  - 2. Temperatures: Maximum +95°F Minimum -10°F
  - 3. Relative Humidity: 95%.
  - 4. VSMC Location: Air conditioned space
- I. VSMC shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
  - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
  - b. Single phasing.
  - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
  - d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
  - e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
  - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
  - g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
8. Provide automatic shutdown upon receiving a power transfer warning signal from an automatic transfer switch. VSMC shall automatically restart motor after the power transfer.//
9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.
- J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
- K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
- L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
- M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
  1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
    - a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
    - b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
    - c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
  2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
    - a. Output frequency (Hz).
    - b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
    - c. Output voltage and current.
  3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
    - a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
    - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.
- O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other

specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

- P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
  - 1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
  - 2. Motor overload relays.
  - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.
- S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- D. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- E. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If



tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify //Resident Engineer// //COTR// before increasing settings.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
    - d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
    - e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
    - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
    - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
    - h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
    - i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

### **3.4 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

### 3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---